U.S. COAST GUARD

U.S. Department of Transportation

This site validated on 5/6/2002

RCP Home Page

Who We Are

Regional Response Team III (RRT III) is a part of the National Response System and our members include representatives from the states of West Virginia, Maryland, Delaware, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealths of Pennsylvania and Virginia, and twelve federal departments and agencies.

What We Do

Large or dangerous spills that impact significant areas or important resources or that last a long time may require RRT support to the On Scene Coordinator (OSC.) Some examples of RRT support to the OSC include: (1) broker of information to the larger political, media, and technical communities that we call stakeholders; (2) filter of information or demands from the political and industry communities; and (3) strategic planning. The skills required for RRT members for these types of planning or emergency roles are strategic thinking, flexibility, and organizational problem solving.

Where We Are Focused

The Regional Contingency Plan (RCP) should define and communicate the roles of RRT members in support of the OSC in planning or in response to oil and chemical spills in the region. Oil and chemical spill planning can also include spills or releases during natural emergencies such as floods or hurricanes. The RCP should contain regional plans that outline the complex interactions and funding mechanisms required during implementation of disaster plans. The RCP should not duplicate the Area Contingency Plan or the plans of the Local Emergency Planning Committee. Instead, the RCP documents the methods and criteria that the RRT should use to evaluate the oil response planning of the Area Contingency Plan and the chemical response planning of the Local Emergency Planning Committee. Similarly, the RCP should not duplicate the Federal Response Plan or details in the Emergency Support Functions. Instead the RRT should document the supporting roles and activities of the RRT during an oil or chemical spill during a natural disaster that would required Federal funding and Federal authorities under the Stafford Act.

Contingency Plan

OSCAR

Mid-Atlantic Coastal ACP

Baltimore ACP

Philadelphia ACP

RRT III's Regional Contingency Plan

RRT III's RCP is designed to be consistent with the National Contingency Plan and is divided into four sections based on the needs of the response community.

1. Strategic Plan--- Objectives 5 RRT Goals Planning Process Exercise Process

   (Subpart A - Introduction) This part of the RCP documents the planning process that requires the identification and development of strategic objectives. The RRT's Strategic Plan is the blueprint or road map for realizing the organization's shared vision. It supports mission and vision by establishing goals and objectives for all members in the organization.

2. ---Administrative Procedures---

   (Subpart B - Responsibilities and Organization for Response) This part of the RCP details procedural information that is needed both internally and externally to the RRT.

3. Response Policies---

   (Subpart C- Planning and Preparedness) This part of the RCP describes the RRT's response policies. Examples of response policies include: the use of dispersants, burning technologies, assessment of shoreline impacts, evaluation of response technologies, and prioritization of natural and economic resources. The "Selection Guide for Oil Spill Applied Techologies," a job aid developed by RRT III, provides information and guidance to responders for chemical and biological products and response strategies.

4. RRT Agency Support---

   "Yellow Pages" This part of the RCP provides the members of the RRT a location to describe their support to the On Scene Coordinator during a large or complex spill emergency.

Revised: January 1, 2002
Regional Response Team III's Regional Contingency Plan
RRT III Webmaster at lbaines@lantd5.uscg.mil

The Customer Accessibility page explains how to request alternate accessible web page formats for persons with disabilities.
Contact us for comments and inquiries about accessibility for persons with disabilities or call (757) 398-6254.
For questions or comments about this web site, please e-mail the LANT Web Team .

REGIONAL RESPONSE TEAM

FEDERAL REGION III

Environmental Protection Agency

U.S. Coast Guard

Department of Agriculture

Department of Commerce

Department of Defense

Department of Energy

Department of Health and Human Services

Department of Interior

Department of Justice

Department of Labor

Department of Transportation

Federal Emergency Management Agency

General Services Administration

Commonwealth of Pennsylvania

Commonwealth of Virginia

State of Delaware

State of Maryland

16452.1A
June 15, 2001

The Regional Response Team (RRT) is tasked to develop and maintain regional goals and policies in one Regional Contingency Plan (RCP.) The Regional Contingency Plan for RRT III has been developed in an electronic format and can be accessed via the RRT web page. Maintaining the RCP on a web site will aid in our capability to change the document and to communicate the most recent version to all interested parties. The RCP is consistent with the National Contingency Plan and is divided into four sections based on the needs of the response community.

Strategic Plan: --Select topic-- Objectives 5 RRT Goals Planning Process Exercise Process

(Subpart A - Introduction.) The RRT's Strategic Plan is the blueprint for realizing the organizations shared vision. It supports mission and vision by establishing goals and objectives for all members in the organization.

Administrative Procedures: --Select topic-- Objectives RRT Activation Procedures NRT Activation Procedures Call-up Procedures Standing Workgroups Meetings Semi-Annual Reports Strategic Plan Work/Action Plan Response Policies Request for OSC Reports Distribution of Information Endangered Species Act and Oil Spill Planning Protection of Historic Properties Cross Boundary Support Communications Procedures Tactical Plan for Responding to a Major Oil Spill

(Subpart B - Responsibilities and Organization for Response.) These are the detailed procedural guidelines that are needed to ensure the RRT is well managed and fulfilling its responsibilities.

Response Policies: --Select topic-- Objectives Response Actions In-Situ Burn MOU Dispersant DEEP MOU Bioremediation Monitoring Program (SMART) ARTES Selection Guide for Oil Spill Applied Technologies How to use the SG SG Decision Process SG FAQs SG Step 1: Screen Incident SG Step 2: Review Potential Options SG Step 3: Implementing Monitoring Reporting SG Response Technologies Monitoring Strategies SGDecision Making (Download PDF File)

(Subpart C - Planning and Preparedness.) The RRT's policies include: the use of dispersants, burning technologies, assessment of shoreline impacts, evaluation of response technologies, and prioritization of natural and economic resources.

State of West Virginia

District of Columbia

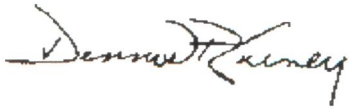
RRT Agency Support: "Yellow Pages" --Select topic-- Objectives RRT Directory Administrative Support to OSC Human Health Natural Environment The Economy Public Communications Video Conferencing Resources Stakeholder Support

This part of the RCP provides the members of the RRT a location to describe their support to the On Scene Coordinator during large or complex spill emergencies.

The revised RCP is effective this date and supersedes all previous plans. Comments and recommendations regarding this plan can be addressed to the RRT Coordinators, or to either Standing RRT Co-Chair.

J.E.Schrinner
Captain, U.S. Coast Guard
RRT III Co-chair

Commander (Am)
Coast Guard Atlantic Area
431 Crawford Street
Portsmouth, VA 23705



Dennis P. Carney
Chief, Removal Branch
RRT III Co-chair

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Region III
1650 ArchStreet
Philadelphia, PA 19103-2029

Revised:January 1, 2002
Regional Response Team III's Regional Contingency Plan
RRT III Webmaster at lbaines@lantd5.uscg.mil

U.S. COAST GUARD

U.S. Department of Transportation

RCP Index

RCP Home Page

RCP Cover Page

Other Plans

- Federal Response Plan
- USCG Support of ESF-10 (Download PDF)
- RRT III Home Page
- Inland Area Contingency Plan
- OSCAR
- Mid-Atlantic Coastal ACP
- Baltimore ACP
- Philadelphia ACP

Welcome to Regional Response Team III's Regional Contingency Plan! Here are the Regional Response Team's procedures and policies for emergency responders and planners that are for support of the On Scene Coordinator during oil or chemical spills.

The Strategic Plan The RRT's mission and planning/exercise/measurement processes.

- **Objectives**
- **5 RRT Goals**
- **Planning Process**
- **Exercise Process**
- **Measurement Process**

Response Policies The RRT's burning, dispersant, and countermeasures policies.

- **Objectives**
- **Response Actions**
- **In-Situ Burn MOU**
- **Dispersant DEEP MOU**
- **Bioremediation**
- **Monitoring Program (SMART)**
- **ARTES**

Selection Guide for Oil Spill Applied Technologies

Decision Making (download PDF file 2.1MB)

- Overview
- How to Use the S.G.
- Decision Process
- FAQs
- Step 1: Screen Incident
- Step 2: Review Potential Options
- Step 3: Implementing, Monitoring, Reporting
- Response Technologies, Monitoring Plans & Strategies
- Lessons Learned (Download PDF)
- S.G. Review (Download PDF)

Operations Plans (download PDF file 2.3MB)

Administrative Procedures The RRT's administrative guidelines to the members of the RRT and the planning / response community.

- **Objectives**
- **Activation Procedures**
- **Call-up Procedures**
- **Standing Workgroups**
- **Meetings**
- **Semi-Annual Reports**
- **Strategic Plan**
- **Work/Action Plan**
- **Response Policies**
- **Request for OSC Reports**
- **Distribution of Information**

Memorandums of Understanding

- **Endangered Species Act & Oil Spill Planning**
- **Protection of Historic Properties**

EPA III Response Procedures

- **Cross Boundary Support**
- **Communications Procedures**
- **Tactical Plan for Responding to a Major Oil Spill**

RRT Agency Support Describes the support by the RRT to the On Scene Coordinator.

- **Objectives**
- **RRT Directory**
- **Administrative Support to OSC**
- **Human Health**
- **Natural Environment**
- **The Economy**
- **Public Communications**
  - Video Conferencing Resources
- **Stakeholder Support**

Information

- **Access**
- **Privacy**

Revised: April 6, 2002
Regional Response Team III's Regional Contingency Plan
RRT III Webmaster at lbaines@lantd5.uscg.mil

The Coast Guard contact page has information contacts to address all general Coast Guard questions.
The Customer Accessibility page explains how to request alternate accessible web page formats for persons with disabilities.
Contact us for comments and inquiries about accessibility for persons with disabilities or call (757) 398-6254.

For questions or comments about this web site, please e-mail the LANT Web Team .

U.S. COAST GUARD
U.S. Department of Transportation

OBJECTIVES

Subpart A - Introduction

The Strategic Plan part of the RCP includes discussions of the RRT's vision, mission, goals, planning process, exercise process, and the use of the "Best Response" model as a tool for response and planning.

Reference Sec. 300.1 - Purpose and objectives

The purpose of the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP) is to provide the organizational structure and procedures for preparing for and responding to discharges of oil and releases of hazardous substances, pollutants, and contaminants.

Vision Statement

- We will provide prompt, reliable, knowledgeable, and competent assistance. Our actions will be decisive and purposeful.
- We will be recognized as a quality organization committed to adding value to federal, state, local, and industry efforts to mitigate the effects of oil and chemical incidents.
- Our membership will include all relevant segments of the regional response community. We will work as an efficient and effective team, pooling our talents and experience to provide the best possible assistance to pollution responders.
- We will be proactive and progressive in our deliberations so as to earn the respect of the entire response community for our resourcefulness and innovation.

Mission Statement

Our mission is to protect public health and safety and the environment by ensuring a coordinated, efficient and effective response to significant oil and chemical incidents within Federal Region III.

We accomplish this by:

1. Providing advice and assistance to Federal On Scene Coordinators (FOSCs), Area Committees and Unified Commands.
2. Assisting Area Committees and State Emergency Response Commissions (SERCs) in the development of their contingency plans.
3. Providing training, information, communication and coordination mechanisms to FOSCs, Unified Commands, and Area Committees.
4. Coordinating the acquisition of resources to add value to the response of FOSCs and

Unified Commands.

5. Evaluating the response of FOSCs and Unified Commands.
6. Providing a conduit to ensure timely and effective planning and information flow between the NRT and Area Committees, Unified Commands, and FOSCs.
7. Assisting other agencies and organizations in development and implementation of contingency plans for natural and man-made disasters.

The Executive Committee is responsible for revisions to the Strategic Plan which is RRT III's blueprint or "road map" for realizing the organization's shared vision. The Strategic Plan supports the "Best Response" concept establishing goals and objectives for all members of the organization.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: May 30, 1998.

(STRATmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

5 GOALS FOR BEST RESPONSE

1. We will enhance the quality and utility of the Federal Region III Regional Contingency Plan.

- We will amend the RCP to incorporate RRT outputs, as well as, changes in membership, procedures and requirements since the last update to the RCP.
- We will adopt as an appendix/annex to the RCP, the RRT's criteria and program for reviewing Area Contingency Plans.
- We will update Annex II of the RCP quarterly.

2. We will develop and implement policy regarding the Regional Response Team's (RRT's) relationship with the Area Committees and SERCs.

- We will establish and implement a RRT review program and develop review criteria for Area Contingency Plans.
- We will review, add value to, and approve all Area Contingency Plans within Region III.
- We will review all revisions to Area Contingency Plans for consistency.
- We will share RRT information and products with Area Committees and SERCS.

3. We will enhance the means to facilitate information management and effective decision making during an environmental response.

- We will develop an information management system which, through the most efficient means, keeps all parties timely and accurately informed of all necessary facts.
- We will establish a formal communication program which effectively integrates response communications between all responder organizations.
- We will conduct an RRT notification and activation drill at least once each year.
- We will provide and evaluate spill response notification and activation procedures.
- We will create a RRT liaison function to exchange information and lessons learned with other RRTs.
- We will develop an effective coordination policy with Federal Region II Regional Response Team concerning the Delaware Bay.
- We will develop a Regional plan for incident specific interagency communications during a response.

4. We will develop and provide spill countermeasures strategies to assist The response community for spill response.

- We will produce a pre-approved dispersant plan for the Coastal Zone within Region III.
- We will produce a pre-approved in-situ burn plan for the Coastal Zone within Region III.
- We will develop alternative spill countermeasures for inland areas within Region III.

- We will develop new strategies for mitigating spills, (i.e. protective booming strategies.)
- We will develop a bioremediation policy/plan for Region III.
- We will develop, maintain and disseminate a database of alternative oil spill response tools/techniques and encourage the FOSC's consideration of these tools/techniques.
- We will prepare additional advice for FOSCs i areas of emerging technologies.

5. We will develop and implement an outreach program to improve awareness of RRT roles, responsibilities and capabilities.

- We will develop an informational package for use by our members which explains RRT roles, responsiblites and accomplishments.
- We will develop and distribute after each major drill/exercise/spill a series of lessons learned.
- We will develop a brochure which explains basic RRT roles and functions for distribution at conferences, symposiums, etc.
- We will establish a protocol to utilize electronic media to disseminate information before, during and after a response.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: May 30, 1998.

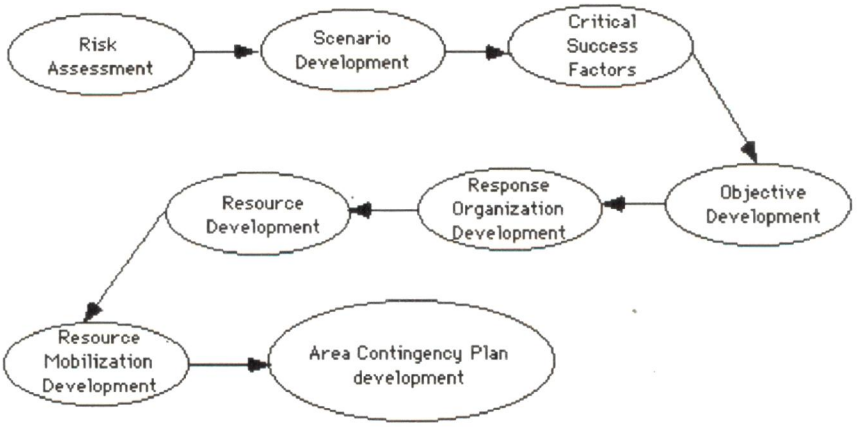
(GOALSmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

PLANNING PROCESS

Preparedness planning is not an exact science, but it does have elemental processes that can be used to shape the desired direction of a response by focusing your development of pre-planned actions that assist in establishing clear goals and achievable objectives. Preparedness processes involve deciding in advance what must be done, how to do it, when to do it, and by whom it should be done. It should be done carefully and systematically. Thus, a truly successful response organization is one that enhances its ability to accomplish predetermined critical success factors.

Conducting an accurate and systematic risk assessment of the Area is critically important in understanding what risks are present. Risk assessment provides for easier and more accurate scenario development, because knowing the risks allows you to know what to plan for and what level of preparedness is required. Identifying risks validates the three levels of predicted incident scenarios which are then used in developing and establishing appropriate preparedness criteria, the Critical Success Factors, and objectives.



Critical Success Factors are the things the response must accomplish to be successful. The Best Response model is based on Critical Success Factors developed through university research, expert opinion, and stakeholder input.

Objectives help the organization understand its responsibility, and defines priorities for achieving the Critical Success Factors and other necessary tasks. Clear, specific, realistic, results oriented, and measurable objectives increase the organization's commitment toward achieving the Critical Success Factors and facilitates further development of response strategy and tactics. Measurable objectives provide the organization with an internal feedback loop that continually signals its progress toward Critical Success Factor achievement. All objectives must focus on the efficient and effective accomplishment of the Critical Success Factors.

The development and use of a Response Management System and Response Management Organization (RMS/RMO) as a tool in Command and Control of the response is critical to the effective and efficient use of resources. A Response Management System must enhance the achievement of the Critical Success Factors. The use of the Incident Command System and Unified Command System (ICS/UCS) has been mandated for response to oil and hazardous material responses. The Response Management Organization (RMO) must be properly organized, trained, exercised, and facilitated to ensure unity of effort, centralized control, and functional decentralization.

Resource development involves the assemblage of all necessary and appropriate resources within the bounds of logistical and financial considerations. Resources includes: People, Equipment, and Finances necessary to accomplish the objectives assigned to the Critical Success Factors

Resource Mobilization capability is key component of meeting the Critical Success Factors. Mobilization is the capacity and capability to coordinate, assemble, and put into motion or action the organization of all necessary resources assigned to it. Efficient and effective mobilization of response resources is a critical element in reducing the cost and environmental impact of an incident.

Area Contingency Plan development is the process of putting in writing the pre-planned organizational and resource mobilization processes, identified resources, the Critical Success Factors and their respective objectives.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: May 30, 1998.

(SUCCESSPLANmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

EXERCISE PROCESS

To be developed

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft:Revised: May 30, 1998.

(SUCCESSEXmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

MEASUREMENT PROCESS

The BEST RESPONSE Model as a Tool for Response and Planning

Planning for a spill emergency requires the creation of an response organization with strengths that include the ability to quickly and efficiently accomplish a large number of tasks. Although tasks can be categorized in different ways, the Best Response model categorizes tasks into five Key Business Drivers (KBDs). The Best Response Model then identifies a number of Critical Success Factors (CSF) that must be accomplished for each of the Key Business Drivers to accomplish the spill response goal which is to minimize the consequences.

Key Business Drivers (KBD)	Critical Success Factors (CSF)
Human Heath and Safety	No spill related public injuries, illness, death.
	No response worker injuries, illness, death
The Natural Environment	Source Discharge Minimized
	Spill Effectively Contained/Controlled
	Sensitive Areas Protected
	Resource Damage Minimized
The Economy	Economic Impact Minimized
Public Communication	Accurate Timely Information
	Positive Media Coverage of Response
	Positive Public Perception
Stakeholder Support and Services	Minimize Impact to Stakeholders
	Stakeholders Well Informed
	Positive Meetings with Stakeholders
	Prompt Handling of Damage Claims

The Preparedness Planning Focus:

All Area Contingency Plans should contain predetermined objectives that are designed to achieve each of the Critical Success Factors. For each objective of each Critical Success Factor the planning process should identify the organization, response resources, resource mobilization issues, and the objectives needed to achieve success.

Preparedness Measurements

The planning effort in support of the On Scene Coordinator can be measured. Has the Area Contingency Plan identified a response organization that has resources, the capacity to mobilize the resources, and a clear set of objectives that will achieve a best response for each Critical Success Factor? The first step in preparedness is to score the Area Contingency Plan on its ability to provide support to the OSC in each Critical Success Factor.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: May 30, 1998.

(SUCCESSmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD
U.S. Department of Transportation

Information Access and Privacy

RCP Home Page

RCP Index

RCP Cover Page

The Strategic Plan

The Administrative Procedures

Response Policies

RRT Agency Support

Information

Other Plans

Federal Response Plan

RRT III Home Page

Inland Area Contingency Plan

OSCAR

Mid-Atlantic Coastal ACP

Baltimore ACP

Philadelphia ACP

Information Access

This Regional Contingency Plan (RCP) is designed to define and communicate the roles of Regional Response Team (RRT) members in support of the Federal On-Scene-Coordinator in planning or in response to oil and chemical spills in the region. It is the purpose of this website to make this kind of information available to emergency responders and to the public to the greatest extent possible. This policy is also in keeping with the spirit of the Freedom of Information Act and the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-K now Act. At the same time, it is the policy of the RRT to protect sensitive information where loss or misuse could adversely affect the national interest or the privacy to which individuals are entitled under the Privacy Act.

For example, this RCP **does not contain** exempted or protected information such as:

- Military capabilities, unit sizes, or crew complements.
- Personal information, such as home phone numbers, of RRT members or other members of the emergency response community.
- Information about oil or chemical facilities that would suggest potential terrorist targets or provide inappropriate information on how to attack the facilities.

What the RCP web site **does contain** are definitions of the roles of RRT members in support of the Federal On-Scene-Coordinator in:

- planning, response, or consequence management of oil and chemical spills in the region.
- planning for spills or release during the consequence management phase of natural emergencies such as floods or hurricanes.
- the development of strategic objectives that define the goals and objectives for all members of the response organization
- the development of the RRT's response and consequence management policies such as; the use of dispersants, burning technologies, assessment of shoreline impacts, evaluation of response technologies, and the prioritization of natural and economic resources.
- the development of a "Selection Guide for Oil Spill Applied Technologies" which provides "job aid" guidance to responders for

chemical and biological products and response strategies.

Information Accessibility

The goal is to make this website universally accessible. This is an evolving project, and we welcome your suggestions. The task is to design the site so that people can quickly and easily find what they want in it and at the same time make the site accessible to persons with disabilities as described in Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act. The accessibility standards used on this web site are outlined by the Access Board.

Information on This Site

Information and photos on this web site is considered public information: you are free to copy and use this material. You are also welcome to make a link to any of these web pages; you do not need permission. Any mention of commercial produces at this site is for your information only, and does not imply recommendation or endorsement by any members of the Regional Response Team.

Coast Guard Internet Link Policy: This site contains links to web sites of other government agencies, research and educational institutions, and, in a few cases, to websites run by private organizations. These links provide the reader the most up-to-date information from other agencies that are part of the National Response Team and are relevant to the mission of the Regional Response Team (RRT) and is captured in this Regional Contingency Plan (RCP.)

Information Privacy

Coast Guard Privacy Notice: The Coast Guard collects no personal information about you when you visit this website unless you choose to provide this information. The Coast Guard does collect and store certain information automatically. For example:

1. The Internet domain (for example, "xcompany.com" if you use a private Internet access account, or "yourschool.edu" if you connect from a university's domain) and IP address (an IP address is a number that is automatically assigned to your computer whenever you are surfing the Web) from which you access our website;
2. The type of browser and operating system used to access our site;
3. The date and time you access our site;
4. The pages you visit; and
5. If you linked to our website from another website, the address of that website.

This information is used to count the number and type of visitors to the different pages of the site, and to help us make the site more useful to visitors.

Revised: January 1, 2002
Regional Response Team III's Regional Contingency Plan
RRT III Webmaster at lbaines@lantd5.uscg.mil

U.S. Coast Guard Atlantic Area | **U.S. Coast Guard Home Page** | ***Disclaimer and Privacy Information***

The Coast Guard contact page has information contacts to address all general Coast Guard questions.
The Customer Accessibility page explains how to request alternate accessible web page formats for persons with disabilities.
Contact us for comments and inquiries about accessibility for persons with disabilities or call (757) 398-6254.
For questions or comments about this web site, please e-mail the LANT Web Team .

U.S. COAST GUARD

OBJECTIVES

Subpart B - Responsibility Organization for Response

The Administrative Procedures part of the RCP includes activation, membership, workgroups, meetings, reports and documentation guidelines. The reader can navigate through any of the parts of the Regional Contingency Plan by clicking on the underlined headings in the text or that are listed in the index to the left of the screen.

The USCG RRT Coordinator is responsible for an annual review and revisions to the Administrative Procedures outlined in this RCP. Final revisions are subject to approval fo the Executive Committee.

Reference Sec. 300.115 - Regional Response Teams.

(a) Regional planning and coordination of preparedness and response actions is accomplished through the RRT. In the case of a discharge of oil, preparedness activities will be carried out in conjunction with Area Committees, as appropriate. The RRT agency membership parallels that of the NRT, as described in Sec. 300.110, but also includes state and local representation. The RRT provides:

1. *The appropriate regional mechanism for development and coordination of preparedness activities before a response action is taken and for coordination of assistance and advice to the OSC/RPM during such response actions; and*
2. *Guidance to Area Committees, as appropriate, to ensure inter-area consistency and consistency of individual ACPs with the RCP and NCP.*

(b) The two principal components of the RRT mechanism are a standing team, which consists of designated representatives from each participating federal agency, state governments, and local governments (as agreed upon by the states); and incident-specific teams formed from the standing team when the RRT is activated for a response. On incident-specific teams, participation by the RRT member agencies will relate to the technical nature of the incident and its geographic location. (NCP, Sec 300.115)

Reference Sec. 300.210 -- Federal contingency plans.

There are three levels of contingency plans under the national response system: The National Contingency Plan, RCPs, and ACPs. These plans are available for inspection at EPA regional offices or USCG district offices. Addresses and telephone numbers for these offices may be found in the United States Government Manual, issued annually, or in local telephone directories.

(a) The National Contingency Plan. The purpose and objectives, authority, and scope of the

NCP are described in Secs. 300.1 through 300.3.

(b) Regional Contingency Plans. The RRTs, working with the states, shall develop federal RCPs for each standard federal region, Alaska, Oceania in the Pacific, and the Caribbean to coordinate timely, effective response by various federal agencies and other organizations to discharges of oil or releases of hazardous substances, pollutants, or contaminants. RCPs shall, as appropriate, include information on all useful facilities and resources in the region, from government, commercial, academic, and other sources. To the greatest extent possible, RCPs shall follow the format of the NCP and be coordinated with state emergency response plans, ACPs, which are described in Sec. 300.210(c), and Title III local emergency response plans, which are described in Sec. 300.215. Such coordination should be accomplished by working with the SERCs in the region covered by the RCP. RCPs shall contain lines of demarcation between the inland and coastal zones, as mutually agreed upon by USCG and EPA.

(c) Area Contingency Plans. (1) Under the direction of an OSC and subject to approval by the lead agency, each Area Committee, in consultation with the appropriate RRTs, Coast Guard DRGs, the NSFCC, SSCs, LEPCs, and SERCs, shall develop an ACP for its designated area. This plan, when implemented in conjunction with other provisions of the NCP, shall be adequate to remove a worst case discharge under Sec. 300.324, and to mitigate or prevent a substantial threat of such a discharge, from a vessel, offshore facility, or onshore facility operating in or near the area. (NCP, Sec 300.210)

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: January 24, 1999.

(ADMNmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

ACTIVATION PROCEDURES

The RRT should be activated as an intergovernmental coordination team when an actual or potential discharge or release:

1. Exceeds the response capability available to the federal On-Scene- Coordinator (FOSC) in the place where it occurs;
2. Crosses State boundaries;
3. May pose a substantial threat to the public health, welfare, environment, or to regionally significant amounts of property;
4. Otherwise meets the definition of a major discharge as defined in the National Contingency Plan (NCP); or
5. When requested by the FOSC or an RRT Representative.

Using the above criteria, any RRT representative may request either CO-C hair to activate the RRT. The request should be made to the USCG CO-ch air for coastal incidents and to the EPA CO-C hair for inland incidents. The request may transmitted either verbally, in writing, by fax, or electronic mail.

When an incident occurs in the Inland Zone of Region III, the Regional Response Center (RRC) will be located in the EPA Regional Office Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. The RRC will provide a duty officer (OSC) and will coordinate communication, information, limited supplies and equipment and other personnel and facilities necessary to allow proper functioning and administration.

Regional Response Center	Regional Response Center
EPA, Philadelphia, PA	USCG, Portsmouth, VA
215-814-9016	757-398-6231
215-814-3254 fax	757-398-6392 fax

When an incident occurs in the Coastal Zone or in specified harbor areas in Region III, the RRC will be located at the appropriate Coast Guard District office. The Coast Guard has three district offices that serve Federal Region III, although only one of them is physically located within the region.

Location	District Office
Incidents involving specific harbors in Western Pennsylvania, and West Virginia: contact is Commander, Eighth Coast Guard District, New Orleans, LA.	504-589-6225/2148
Incidents occurring in Eastern Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, and the District of Columbia: contact is Commander, Fifth Coast Guard District, Portsmouth, VA.	757-398-6231
Incidents involving the Great Lakes portion of Northwestern Pennsylvania: contact is the Ninth Coast Guard District, Cleveland, Ohio.	216-902-6117/6121

Once a CO-Chair decides to activate the RRT or receives such a request from another RRT representative, the other CO-Chair will be notified of the decision. The USCG CO-Chair will assume the lead for coastal incidents and the EPA CO-C hair will be the lead for inland incidents. Notification of remaining RRT members will be the responsibility of the lead CO-Chair and may be delegated to the RRT Coordinator or other staff representatives.

When activated, the RRT may meet or convene by teleconference at the call of the lead incident specific Chair and may:

1. Monitor and evaluate reports from the FOSC. The RRT may advise the FOSC on the duration and extent of the federal response and may recommend to the FOSC specific actions in responding to the discharge or release;
2. Request other Federal, State/Commonwealth, or local government, or private agencies to provide resources under their existing authorities to assist the FOSC's response efforts;
3. Help the FOSC prepare information releases for the public and for communications with the National Response Team (NRT);
4. If circumstances warrant, make recommendations to the regional or district head of the agency providing the FOSC that a different FOSC should be designated; and
5. Submit Pollution Reports (POLREPS) to member agencies and other entities as significant developments occur.

Arrangements for meeting locations and/or teleconferences will be the responsibility of the incident-specific Chair or designated representative. The recording and distribution of summaries of meetings or teleconferences conducted upon RRT activation shall also be the responsibility of the lead CO-C hair or other designated representative.

The RRT will be deactivated by the incident-specific Chair typically after a discussion with the RRT Agencies. The incident-specific Chair, or his/her representative will be responsible for notifying RRT members of the deactivation. The dates and times for activation and deactivation should be included in POLREPS or other summaries generated by the FOSC or the incident-specific Chair and/or documented in summaries of meetings or teleconferences of the RRT

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: August 20, 2001.
(ACTIVATIONmain)

U.S. Coast Guard Atlantic Area | **U.S. Coast Guard Home Page** | ***Disclaimer and Privacy Information***

The Coast Guard contact page has information contacts to address all general Coast Guard questions.
The Customer Accessibility page explains how to request alternate accessible web page formats for persons with disabilities.
Contact us for comments and inquiries about accessibility for persons with disabilities or call (757) 398-6254.
For questions or comments about this web site, please e-mail the LANT Web Team .

U.S. COAST GUARD

CALL-UP PROCEDURES

Overview

In the event of an actual or potential medium or major oil spill, the RRT must be notified. This document describes

- the classifications of spills that require RRT notification,
- notification responsibilities,
- the information you need to gather about an incident, and
- conference call procedures.

Classification of spills that require RRT notification

The following table outlines the classes of oil spills that require RRT notification.

Type of Spill	Location	Quantity Released
Potential	Inland	over 10,000 gallons
Actual	Inland	over 1,000 gallons
Potential	Coastal	over 100,000 gallons
Actual	Coastal	over 10,000 gallons

Notification Responsibilities: RRT Coordinator

The RRT Coordinator will make the calls to the appropriate individual RRT members if the incident meets the criteria defined above. Each incident should be assessed to determine exactly which agencies require notification. Once notified, RRT members should consider if they have resources to offer and then take the initiative to call the OSC.

OSC

Within two hours of notification of an incident, the OSC will notify

- local response teams,
- affected states,
- special forces, and
- natural resource trustees.

Notification for incident-specific spills will be via the chair or their representative.

Information required: Source

Gather as much information as possible about the incident. The following list identifies the information that must be obtained about the source of the spill:

- name and type of vessel or facility,
- location of spill, i.e.
- coordinates
- chart number
- nearest buoy
- address
- responsible party and their phone number

Material Spilled

Obtain the following information about the material spilled:

- type and quantity of oil spilled
- spill classification
- chemical composition
- viscosity
- specific gravity
- pour point

Miscellaneous

Obtain any additional information that will help the RRT members, such as:

- on-scene weather
- tidal information
- pre-designated OSC
- the time of the release
- location of command post
- phone numbers

HAZMAT

The information needed for hazardous materials incidents is the same as that for oil, with the following additions:

- is immediate action required to mitigate danger to public health or the environment,
- is the responsible party taking appropriate action, and
- is the spilled substance a defined hazardous substance under CERCLA (see section 300.64-1)?

Conference Calls: Overview

Conference calls are arranged through the National Response Center (NRC). When you call them, identify yourself and tell them you would like to arrange a conference call for the incident. Have the following information available:

- what time the conference will begin,
- how many phone lines needed
- approximate length of the conference call.

Setting up the conference call

The NRC will give you a list of numbers that you and the RRT members will use to call in. Once you have them, use the following table to set the actual conference call up:

Step	Action
1	Notify the RRT members involved of the start time and the number they should use
2	Call in to your number about 3 minutes prior to the start of the conference
3	As new people phone in, a double beep will be heard. Greet each as they "arrive".
4	Once everyone is present, let the OSC get the ball rolling.
5	Take notes.

National Response Center (NRC) phone number

The telephone numbers for the NRC are;

1-800-424-8802 or,

1-202-267-2675

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: August 2-, 2001.

(ACTIVATIONmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

STANDING WORKGROUPS

The RRT III has established several workgroups to address the various issues of concern to the RRT and FOSCs relative to significant oil and hazardous substances incidents. The structure and current membership of the RRT standing committees are listed in Appendix II. The RRT has assigned to various workgroups the responsibility for preparing recommendations and actions for each of the supporting goals identified in RRT III's Strategic Plan. In addition to the Standing Workgroups outlined below the RRT retains the authority to create adhoc workgroups as situations or issues arise.

Executive Committee. The Executive Committee is co-chaired by EPA and the USCG and its membership consists of the chairs of each RRT standing workgroup, the RRT Coordinators, a representative for the State/Commonwealths, and a representative for the Trustees. The Executive Committee will meet at least semiannually and provides the primary focus for the direction of the RRT and its committees and identifies and resolves possible overlap of committee efforts. The Executive Committee is also responsible for the development and adherence to the RRT's Strategic Plan, from which, work plans and required reports will be derived.

Spill Response Countermeasures Workgroup. The Spill Response Countermeasures Workgroup is responsible for examining the various methods of recovering, mitigating, and treating oil and hazardous substance discharges/releases. The Workgroup is also tasked to develop criteria, advice, and recommendations for the following supporting goals that were identified in the Strategic Plan:

- Develop alliterative spill coutermeasures for inland areas.
- Develop a bioremediation policy/plan.
- Develop, maintain, and disseminate a database of alternative oil spill response tools/techniques and encourage the FOSC's consideration of these tools/techniques.
- Develop new strategies for mitigating spills (i.e. protective booming)
- Prepare additional advice for FOSC's in areas of emerging technologies.

Communications Workgroup. The Communications Workgroup has participated in the assessment of communications technologies, coordination of communications systems between member agencies, and the development of the RRT III web page.

NRDA Workgroup. The NRDA Workgroup is responsible for examining the Natural Resource Damage Assessment (NRDA) laws, requirements, and processes. The Workgroup has provided training on NRDA processes to RRT members. The Workgroup seeks to identify approaches for assuring an early initiation of the NRDA assessment process without interfering with response actions being directed by the FOSC.

RCP Rewrite Workgroup. The RCP Rewrite Workgroup, chaired by the Scientific Support Coordinator, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), is responsible for drafting a new Regional Contingency Plan (RCP.) The RCP Rewrite Workgroup is also tasked to develop criteria, advice, and recommendations for the following supporting goals that were identified in the Strategic Plan:

- Recommend revisions of the NCP to the NRT, based on observations of response operations.
- As requested by the NRT or RRT, the OSC/RPM shall submit a complete report on the removal operation and the actions taken. The RRT shall review the OSC report and send to the NRT a copy of the OSC report with its comments or recommendations within 30 days after the RRT has received the OSC report.
- The OSC report shall record the situation as it developed, the actions taken, the resources committee, and the problems encountered.

RRT Relationship with AC/SERC Workgroup. The RRT Relationship with AC/SERC Workgroup is tasked to develop criteria, advice, and recommendation for the following supporting goals that were identified in the Strategic Plan:

- Review and comment, to the extent practicable, on local emergency response plans or other issues related to the preparation, implementation, or exercise of such plans upon request of a local emergency planning committee.
- Evaluate regional and local responses to discharges or released on a continuing basis, considering available legal remedies, equipment readiness, and coordination among responsible public agencies and private organizations, and recommend improvements.
- Review OSC actions to ensure the ARCPs and ACPS are effective.
- Ensure maximum participation in the national exercise program for announced and unannounced exercises.

RRT Outreach Workgroup. The RRT Outreach Workgroup is tasked to a) explain the responsibilities, activities, and accomplishments of the RRT to its partners in the response community ad the public, and ; to facilitate understanding and cooperation with the NRT, other RRT local and State response planning staff. The RRT Outreach Workgroup is also tasked to develop criteria, advice, and recommendations for the following supporting goals that were identified in the Strategic Plan:

- Encourage the state and local response community to improve its preparedness for response.
- Conduct or participate in training and exercises as necessary to encourage preparedness activities of the response community within the region.
- Encourage public information and community relations during response activities.
- Develop outreach programs to improve awareness for RRT roles.

The chairs of each workgroup are responsible for establishing priorities and scheduling their workgroups and providing potential work items for the RRT and Executive Committee to consider in accordance with the RRT Strategic Plan.

The RRT Workgroups should convene by teleconference at least once between RRT meetings as needed. The RRT Coordinators, upon request of the Committee Chair, are responsible for arranging these teleconferences. Each committee may also meet in person or

hold additional teleconferences as required to meet their goals and objectives.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: January 24, 1999.
(STANDINGmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

RRT MEETINGS

As scheduled, the RRT generally meets at least three times a year, alternating between varying sites within the region. The RRT meets to review and comment on recent response actions or other issues related to the preparation, implementation, or exercise of regional and/or local plans; recommend revisions of the Regional Contingency Plan (RCP), the various Area Contingency Plans (ACP), and the National Contingency Plan (NCP); review FOSC actions to ensure that the RCP and ACPs are effective; conduct advance planning for the use of dispersants, surface collection agents, burning agents, biological additives, or other chemical agents in accordance with Subpart J of the NCP; and conduct or participate in training and exercises as necessary to encourage preparedness activities of the response community within the region.

EPA and USCG Co-Chairs will decide among themselves how the responsibility for arranging meeting locations, agendas, and meeting minutes will be divided.

The USCG and EPA RRT Coordinators shall be responsible for developing and finalizing the agenda for each RRT meeting.

The Co-Chairs will decide among themselves the responsibility for moderating the RRT meetings and individual sessions with the assistance of their respective Alternate Co-Chairs and Coordinators. This includes introducing speakers, maintaining adherence to the agenda and its timeframe, determining appropriate times for breaks, and adjusting the agenda to fit changing schedules of presenters and other similar "last minute" changes.

The RRT Coordinators shall be responsible for recording the summary of meetings, preparing the summary, and distributing them to RRT members and participants within 30 days of the meeting. The RRT Coordinators will assist each other in the review and editing of the meeting summary. The meeting summary will also be uploaded to the Meeting Minutes Folder of the RRT Sub conference on NOAA's First Class System.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: January 24, 1999.

(MEETINGSmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

SEMI-ANNUAL REPORTS

The RRT is required to submit a report twice a year by January 31 and July 31, to the NRT. The report should summarize recent activities, organizational changes, operational concerns, and efforts to improve state and local coordination. The NRT has issued an outline of the preferred format of semi-annual reports.

The USCG RRT Coordinator shall be responsible for preparing the semi-annual report, in conjunction with the EPA RRT Coordinator. The EPA RRT Coordinator shall provide the USCG RRT Coordinator with any pertinent EPA activities to be included in the report and will assist in collecting information from other RRT member agencies for inclusion in the report.

Once the semi-annual report is finalized, the USCG RRT Coordinator shall ensure the signature of the USCG Co-Chair and forward the report to the EPA RRT Coordinator. The EPA RRT Coordinator shall ensure the signature of the EPA Co-Chair and shall forward the report to the NRT Executive Secretary.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: January 24, 1999.

(REPORTSmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

STRATEGIC PLAN

The RRT Strategic Plan is a blueprint or "road map" for realizing the organization's shared vision. The Strategic Plan supports the "Best Response" concept by establishing goals and objectives for all members in the organization.

The underlying concept of strategic plan development is that an organization will be successful when there is a high degree of congruence between:

- The organization's mission
- The expectations and support of its stakeholders
- The organization's operational and administrative capacity

RRT III will be successful when RRT member's operational and administrative capacities produce something that the OSC's values when the OSC is tasked to minimize the consequences of a spill. The vision/mission of the RRT

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: January 24, 1999.

(STRATEGICmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

WORK/ACTION PLAN

The RRT Work/Action Plan outlines the specific work items that the RRT will address, initiate, or develop during the calendar year. This plan will set the priorities of the RRT based on the administrative and operational resources available to the RRT. In general, the work items in the Work/Action Plan should be consistent with the goals and objectives in the RRT III Strategic Plan.

The development of the RRT work or action plan sets the annual project/issue priorities for the organization. The work/action plan is generated based on:

- Setting a priority to the issues or projects having the greatest need to be addressed by the RRT
- The issues or projects should be within the RRT's administrative or operational span of control
- The issues or projects addressed annually need to be doable by the RRT based on member agency work load, funding, and expertise
- The work/action plan is a living document. The issues or projects addressed annually by the RRT may be adjusted or changed at any time by the RRT or Management Committee based on the changing needs of the response community

The RRT Executive Committee will develop the RRT Work/Action Plan for submittal to the RRT by January 31st of each calendar year. The USCG RRT Coordinator typically is responsible for ensuring that Work/Action Plan is drafted, coordinate efforts with the EPA RRT Coordinator, and others, as appropriate.

U.S. COAST GUARD

RESPONSE POLICIES

Response polices are developed as "ground rules" to insure the coordination of a timely, effective response by federal and local agencies to an oil or hazardous substance incident. Response policies include EPA/USCG jurisdictional boundaries; federal Strike Forces and Teams; communications and response equipment; trustees for natural resources; and pertinent federal and local geographical ACPs. In addition, response policies outline steps that are to be taken to ensure coordination among federal agencies; details assistance available from other agencies, and provides protocols to be followed to secure assistance from other agencies and response organizations. Finally, response policies also contains guidance on the use of dispersants and burning technologies which is included in the RRT's In-Situ Burning and dispersant preauthorization MOUs.

The Spill Response Countermeasures Workgroup are responsible for revisions to response policies in Region III. The response policies outlined in the RCP will be reviewed and revised annually. The EPA RRT Coordinator will consult with the USCG RRT Coordinator on any changes to the response polices before distributing revisions to the Executive Committee, RRT members and plan holders.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: January 24, 1999.

(ADMINPOLICYmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

REQUEST FOR OSC REPORTS

The NCP requires that OSC Reports be prepared "as requested by the NRT or RRT". FOSCs may, of course, also issue OSC Reports on their own initiative, independent of a RRT or NRT request. The RRT should consider requesting an OSC Report when the pollution response involved:

- an unusual challenge;
- a unique or complex issue (e.g., intergovernmental coordination, use of a new technology, etc.)
- a decision that creates precedent; or
- a lesson learned that should be made known regionally or nationally.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: January 24, 1999.

(REQUESTmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

The Regional Response Team III web site provides for dissemination of RRT-related policies, information and materials such as mission, vision and goals of RRT III, meeting announcements, meeting minutes, and the Regional Contingency Plan.

Information Management Support: Several other web sites have been provided to support the information management needs of the Response Community by the Hazardous Materials Response Division, Office of Response and Restoration, National Ocean Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

- **Incident News:** During complicated spill events, NOAA provides to the Unified Command information management support at a website located at http://www.incidentnews.gov . Information on this website must be both provided and approved by the Unified Command for that specific spill incident. All information on this web site is accessible by other emergency responders, headquarters organizations, the media, and the general public.

- **Response Link:** During some spill events, NOAA also provides information management services to members of the Regional Response Team at a password protected web site at http://spills.incidentnews.gov/login/ORRresponselink.htm. This site provides the following communication tools for RRT members who have the required password access:
  - **Incident Hotlines:** Status reports for current incidents.
  - **NRC Notifications:** Incident notifications received by the National Response Team.
  - **OR&R Contacts:** Contact information for NOAA OR&R staff members.
  - **Locater:** Schedules and whereabouts of NOAA OR&R personnel.
  - **RRT ResponseLINK Page:** Version of ResponseLINK designed for RRT members; contains Regional Response Team topics and tools.

- **NOAA OR&R Public Website:** NOAA also provides to responders and the public a website at http://response.restoration.noaa.gov . This website containing detailed information about oil and chemical spill response and provides to responders many resources to help plan and respond to oil and chemical spill emergencies.

U.S. Coast Guard Atlantic Area | U.S. Coast Guard Home Page | *Disclaimer and Privacy Information*

The Coast Guard contact page has information contacts to address all general Coast Guard questions.
The Customer Accessibility page explains how to request alternate accessible web page formats for persons with disabilities.
Contact us for comments and inquiries about accessibility for persons with disabilities or call (757) 398-6254.
For questions or comments about this web site, please e-mail the LANT Web Team .

U.S. COAST GUARD

Oil Spill Planning under Endangered Species Act

Inter-agency Memorandum of Agreement Regarding Oil Spill Planning and Response Activities Under the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan and the Endangered Species Act

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Parties. The Parties to this agreement are the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), the Department of Interior (DOI) Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA's) - National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and National Ocean Service.

B. The parties have conducted an Endangered Species Act (ESA) Section 7(a)(1) review of the National Contingency Plan (NCP) and associated oil spill response activities. Section 7(a)(1) of the Endangered Species Act requires all Federal agencies to review their programs and utilize their authorities in furtherance of the purposes of the ESA by carrying out programs for the conservation of listed species. As a result of this review, this agreement was developed to establish a general framework for cooperation and participation among the parties in the exercise of their spill planning and response responsibilities. Following the procedures in this agreement will streamline the ESA Section 7(a)(2) consultation process, better provide for the conservation of listed species, and improve the oil spill planning and response procedures delineated in the NCP.

II. PURPOSE

A. This agreement will be used at the local level primarily to identify and incorporate plans and procedures to protect proposed and listed species and proposed and designated critical habitat (hereinafter referred to as listed species and critical habitat respectively) during spill planning and response activities. Proactive regional planning may also address candidate species.

B. This agreement coordinates the consultation requirements specified in the ESA regulations, 50 CFR 402, with the pollution response responsibilities outlined in the NCP, 40 CFR 300. It addresses three areas of oil spill response activities: pre-spill planning activities, spill response event activities, and post-spill activities. The agreement clearly identifies the roles and responsibilities of each agency under each activity. By working proactively before a spill to identify potential effects of oil spill response activities on listed species and their habitat, and jointly developing response plans and countermeasures (response strategies) to minimize or avoid adverse effects, impacts to listed species and critical habitat should be reduced or avoided completely. Should a spill occur, response plans and countermeasures

will be used to implement response actions in a manner that reduces or eliminates impacts to species and their habitat. In the event that oil spill response actions result in effects on listed species or their habitat, the agreement clearly states what information is necessary to initiate emergency consultation, and the steps for completing formal consultation, if necessary, after the case is closed. However, the goal is to engage in informal consultation wherever possible during planning and response. This could avoid adverse effects to listed species and critical habitat during oil spill response activities, and therefore potentially avoid formal consultation altogether after the oil spill response activities are completed.

C. The primary objective of the agreement is to emphasize that with adequate planning and ongoing, active involvement by all participants, impacts to listed species and critical habitat and the resulting need to conduct subsequent ESA Section 7(a)(2) consultations will be minimized or obviated.

III. LEGAL AUTHORITIES

A. The Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA), 33 U.S.C. §1251 et seq., provides a means to restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the Nation's waters. The National Contingency Plan (NCP), 40 CFR Part 300, prepared in accordance with the FWPCA, assigns duties to Federal agencies to protect the public health and welfare, including fish, wildlife, natural resources and the public. The NCP designates the Federal On Scene Coordinator (FOSC) as the person responsible for coordinating an oil spill response.

B. The Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA), as amended, 16 U.S.C. §1531 et seq., provides a means to protect threatened and endangered species and the ecosystems upon which they depend. The ESA requires that Federal agencies insure that the actions they authorize, fund, or carry out do not jeopardize listed species or adversely modify their designated critical habitat. Regulations for conducting Section 7 consultation are set forth in 50 CFR Part 402.

IV. DEFINITIONS

The following definitions apply to this agreement and are taken from the definitions contained in both the NCP and the March 1998 USFWS & NMFS Endangered Species Consultation Handbook. For definitions of terms not listed below, refer to the USFWS & NMFS Endangered Species Consultation Handbook and the NCP as appropriate.

Area Committee - the entity appointed by the President consisting of members from qualified personnel of Federal, state, and local agencies with responsibilities that include preparing an area contingency plan for an area designated by the President. The chairs of the Area Committee are the USCG for coastal and Great Lakes plans, and the USEPA for inland plans.

Area Contingency Plan (ACP) - the plan prepared by an Area Committee that is developed to be implemented in conjunction with the NCP and Regional Contingency Plan (RCP), in part to address removal of a worst case discharge and to mitigate or prevent a substantial threat of such a discharge from a vessel, offshore facility, or onshore facility operating in or near an area designated by the President. A detailed annex containing a Fish and Wildlife and Sensitive Environments Plan prepared in consultation with the USFWS, NOAA, and other interested natural resource management agencies should be incorporated into each ACP.

Biological Assessment - information prepared by or under the direction of the Federal action agency (USCG or USEPA) regarding: 1) listed and proposed species and designated critical habitat that may be affected by proposed actions; and, (2) the evaluation of potential effects of the proposed actions on such species and habitat.

Biological Opinion - document which includes: (1) the opinion of the USFWS or NMFS as to whether or not a Federal action is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of listed species, or result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat; (2) a summary of the information on which the opinion is based; and (3) a detailed discussion of the effects of the action on listed species or designated critical habitat. This document may also contain an incidental take statement, if appropriate, that exempts the Federal actions from the ESA Section 9 take prohibitions.

Candidate species &endash; plant and animal taxa considered for possible addition to the List of Threatened and Endangered Species.

Critical habitat - areas designated by the USFWS and NMFS pursuant to Section 4 of the ESA for the purposes of identifying areas essential for the conservation of a threatened or endangered species and which may require special management considerations.

Emergency Consultation &endash; an expedited consultation process that takes place during an emergency (natural disaster or other calamity) (50 CFR 402.05). The consultation may be initiated informally. The emergency continues to exist until the removal operations are completed and the case is closed in accordance with 40 CFR 300.320(b). The FOSC will continue to conduct emergency consultations, if needed, until the emergency is over and the case is closed. Formal, or informal, consultation is initiated after the emergency is over, at which time the USFWS and/or NMFS evaluates the nature of the emergency actions, the justification for the expedited consultation, and any impacts to listed species and their habitats.

Federal On Scene Coordinator (FOSC) - the Federal official predesignated by USEPA or the USCG to coordinate and direct responses under the FWPCA.

Formal Consultation - a process between USFWS or NMFS and the Federal action agency (USCG or USEPA) that: (1) determines whether a proposed Federal action is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of listed species or destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat; (2) begins with a Federal agency's written request and submission of a complete Section 7 consultation initiation package; and (3) concludes with the issuance of a biological opinion and incidental take statement, as appropriate, by either of the Services. If a proposed Federal action may affect a listed species or designated critical habitat, formal consultation is required (except when the Services concur, in writing, that a proposed action "is not likely to adversely affect" listed species or designated critical habitat. See: informal consultation).

Incidental Take - take of listed fish or wildlife species that results from, but is not the purpose of, carrying out an otherwise lawful activity conducted by a Federal agency or applicant.

Informal Consultation - an optional process that includes all discussions and correspondence between the USFWS or NMFS and the Federal agency (USCG or USEPA) or designated non-Federal representative, prior to formal consultation, to determine whether a

proposed Federal action may affect listed species or critical habitat. This process allows the Federal agency to utilize the Services' expertise to evaluate the agency's assessment of potential effects or to suggest possible modifications to the proposed action, which could avoid potential adverse effects. If a proposed Federal action may affect a listed species or designated critical habitat, formal consultation is required (except when the Services concur, in writing, that a proposed action "is not likely to adversely affect" listed species or designated critical habitat).

Listed Species - for the purposes of this MOA, any species of fish, wildlife or plant, which has been determined or proposed to be endangered or threatened under Section 4 of the ESA. However, the inclusion of proposed species in this MOA does not alter the legal requirements of the ESA or add additional legal responsibilities for any agency or service.

National Contingency Plan (NCP) &endash; National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan. The NCP is a national plan that provides the organizational structure and procedures for preparing for and responding to discharges of oil and releases of hazardous substances, pollutants and contaminants. The NCP is set forth in 40 CFR 300.

National Response Team (NRT) - a national team, defined under the NCP, responsible for national planning and coordination for oil spill response, consisting of representatives from agencies named in 40 CFR 300.175(b).

Regional Response Team (RRT) - a regional team of agency representatives that acts in two modes: the standing RRT and incident specific RRT. The Co-chairs are the USCG and USEPA. The standing team is comprised of designated representatives from each participating Federal agency, state governments and local governments (as agreed upon by the states). Incident-specific teams are formed from the standing team when activated for a response. The role of the standing RRT includes establishing regional communications and procedures, planning, coordination, training, evaluation, preparedness and related matters on a region-wide basis. It also includes assisting Area Committees in coordinating these functions in areas within their specific regions. The role and composition of the incident-specific team is determined by the operational requirements of the response. During an incident, it is chaired by the agency providing the FOSC.

Services - Term used to refer to both the USFWS and NMFS.

V. PROCEDURES

Oil spill planning and response procedures are outlined in the NCP. Following the details included in this agreement will facilitate compliance with the ESA, improve the oil spill planning and response process, and ensure continued inter-agency cooperation to protect listed species and critical habitat before a spill event and during response actions.

A. PRE-SPILL PLANNING

(1) Area Contingency Plans themselves will not result in effects to listed species; however, actions implemented under the plans may. It is essential that the Area Committee/RRT engage with USFWS and NMFS during the ACP planning process while developing or modifying the ACP and response strategies. This informal consultation can be used to determine the presence of listed species or critical habitat, and the effects of

countermeasures, and to ensure that measures to reduce or avoid impacts to listed species and critical habitats during oil spill response activities are developed. By consulting on the anticipated effects prior to implementing response actions, decisions can be made rapidly during the spill, harm from response actions can be minimized, and implementation of response strategies specifically designed to protect listed species and critical habitat can be achieved.

(2) The pre-spill planning process is shown as a flow chart in Appendix A. The Area Committee Chair or RRT Co-chair will request, in writing, that endangered species expertise and a species list be provided by the Services. The request should also describe the area and include a general description of the countermeasures being considered and the planning process to be used (e.g., a workgroup). In order to document the request for consultation and planning involvement, the request shall be sent to both NOAA and USFWS. To obtain NMFS assistance, a request should be sent to the DOC RRT representative, with a copy to the NOAA Scientific Support Coordinator (SSC) and the NMFS Regional Field Office. For USFWS support, a request should be sent to the local USFWS field office(s), with a copy to the USFWS Regional Response Coordinator (RRC) at the appropriate USFWS Regional Office(s) and the DOI RRT representative. It is the responsibility of the USFWS RRC, acting through the Ecological Services Assistant Regional Director, and the NOAA SSC to act as a liaison between the respective Service and the Area Committee/RRT. USFWS and NMFS will verbally respond to the request within 30 days of receipt and provide a written response within 60 days. The response should include designation of a listed species expert to assist the Area Committee/RRT.

(3) If listed species or critical habitat are present in the planning area being considered, the Area Committee/RRT should use a planning process that ensures engagement between USCG/USEPA and Service experts. This process shall ensure that the appropriate participants jointly gather and analyze the information needed to complete the Planning Template in Appendix C. This planning process constitutes informal consultation. The goals of this planning process are to reduce the potential for oil spill response activities to adversely affect listed species and critical habitat and to gather information on sensitive areas, points of contact, and other information needed for the ACP. Methods should be developed to minimize adverse effects and the plan should be modified accordingly. If sources of potential adverse effects are removed, the Services will provide a concurrence letter and Section 7(a)(2) requirements will be deemed to have been met.

(4) If, after the process in Appendix C has been followed, it cannot be determined that adverse effects will not occur during a response action, the Services' representatives to the Area Committee/RRT workgroup will utilize the information gathered in Appendix C to complete formal consultation. This will be a programmatic consultation that generally addresses oil spill response activities at issue in the plan area. At times when specific information is available about certain oil spill response methods and listed species and habitat, it may be possible to pre-approve particular activities that may be implemented in the event there is insufficient time to initiate emergency consultation; thus providing for immediate oil spill response actions. When this occurs, the pre-approval will specify under what conditions and how such activities may be implemented. The pre-approval will also specify the manner in which emergency consultation will be completed, fulfilling Section 7(a)(2) requirements.

(5) All parties recognize that development and modification of the ACP is an ongoing process. Changes, including modifications to response actions or changes to the species list, should

be addressed regularly through a dynamic planning process. The Services should contact the Area Committee/RRT or workgroup if they become aware of newly listed species that may be affected by planned response activities. The Area Committee/RRT should likewise notify the Services of changes to planned response activities. The Area Committee/RRT or workgroup should evaluate any changes and assess the need for additional consultation as needed.

B. OIL SPILL RESPONSE

During an oil spill event affecting listed species and/or critical habitat, emergency consultations under the ESA are implemented (50 CFR 402.05) for oil spill response actions. Emergency consultation may be conducted informally through the procedures that follow (See Appendix A). Emergency consultation procedures allow the FOSC to incorporate listed species concerns into response actions during an emergency. "Response" is defined in this agreement as the actions taken by the FOSC in accordance with the NCP. The FOSC conducts response operations in accordance with the NCP and agreement established in the ACP.

(1) As per the NCP and ACP, the FOSC will notify the RRT representatives of DOI and DOC through the established notification process regardless of whether listed species or critical habitat is present. Upon notification, the DOC and DOI representatives shall contact the SSC and RRC, respectively, or other appropriate Service contacts as provided in internal DOC or DOI plans, guidance, or other documents. If established in the ACP, the FOSC may also contact the Service regional or field offices directly. The notification process should be developed during the pre-spill planning process and should be clearly delineated in the ACP. If listed species and/or critical habitat are present or could be present, the FOSC shall initiate emergency consultation by contacting the Services. The NOAA SSC and RRC shall coordinate appropriate listed species expertise. This may require timely on-scene expertise from the Services' local field offices. These Service representatives may be asked by the FOSC to participate within the FOSC's Incident Command System and provide information to the FOSC.

(2) The ACP, including any agreed upon references cited in the ACP, should form the basis for immediate information on response actions. As part of emergency consultation, the Services shall provide the FOSC with any timely recommendations to avoid and/or minimize impacts to listed species and critical habitat. The NOAA SSC should also be involved in these communications as appropriate. If incidental take is anticipated, and if no means of reducing or avoiding this take are apparent, the FOSC should also be advised and the incidental take documented. The FOSC makes the final determination of appropriate actions.

(3) It is the responsibility of both the FOSC and the Services' listed species representatives to maintain a record of written and oral communications during the oil spill response. The checklist contained in Appendix B is information required to initiate a formal consultation in those instances where listed species and/or critical habitat have been affected by response actions. If it is anticipated that listed species and/or habitat may be affected, the FOSC may request that the USFWS and/or NMFS representative to the Incident Command System oversee and be responsible for the gathering of the required information in Appendix B while the response is still ongoing. The FOSC may also choose to designate another individual to be responsible for collecting the information. Although in some instances the drafting of information for Appendix B may be completed after field removal operations have ceased, it is anticipated that collection of the information should be complete before the case is officially

closed and that no further studies will be necessary.

(4) It is the responsibility of the FOSC to notify the Service representative in the Incident Command System in the event that the response situation changes due to response operations, seasonal variance (e.g., bird migration), weather, extended operations, or some other circumstance. If there is no Service representative in the incident command system, the FOSC will ensure that the NOAA SSC and/or DOI representative to the RRT, remains apprised of the situation. The Services should be aware of changes in response operations, while the FOSC should be notified of seasonal variances, or other natural occurrences affecting the resource. The Services will continue to offer recommendations, taking into account any changes, to avoid jeopardizing the continued existence of listed species or adversely modifying critical habitat, and to minimize the take of listed species.

C. POST RESPONSE

If listed species or critical habitat have been adversely affected by oil spill response activities, a formal consultation is required, as appropriate. The FOSC will initiate consultation on the effect of oil spill response activities (not the spill itself) after the case is closed. Every effort shall be made to ensure that relevant information generated as part of the consultation process is made available for use in the NRDA process. (Note: Natural Resource Damage Assessment (NRDA) activities are separate from this consultation.)

(1) After the FOSC determines that removal operations are complete in accordance with 40 CFR 300.320(b), the impacts of the response activities on listed species and critical habitat will be jointly evaluated by the FOSC and the Services.

(2) If listed species or critical habitat were adversely affected by oil spill response activities, the FOSC will follow the procedural requirements of 50 CFR 402.05(b) (see Appendix A). The document developed by following Appendix B, information required to initiate a formal consultation following an emergency, should be included with a cover letter to the Services requesting consultation and signed by the FOSC. The FOSC will work with the Services and the NOAA SSC to ensure that Appendix B is complete. This document comprises the FOSC's formal request for consultation.

(3) The Services normally issue a biological opinion within 135 days of receipt of the Section 7 consultation request. When a longer period is necessary, and all agencies agree, the consultation period may be extended. The final biological opinion will be prepared by the Services and provided to the FOSC, USFWS RRC, NOAA SSC, DOI and DOC RRT members, and the Area Committee Chair/RRT Co-chairs so that recommendations can be implemented to further minimize and/or avoid effects to listed species and critical habitat from future oil spill response actions. The result of the consultation should be entered into the Lessons Learned system by the FOSC so changes can be made to the ACP for the benefit of future oil spill response actions. If such changes to the ACP substantially modify the anticipated effects to listed species or critical habitat, the Services should appropriately document the anticipated changes in future effects.

VI. Points of Contact. The following are the points of contact for each party:

USCG: Chief, Office of Response, Coast Guard Headquarters (G-MOR), (202) 267-0516.

USEPA: Oil Program Center, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, (703) 603-8823.

NMFS: Division Chief, Office of Protected Resources, (301) 713-1401.

USFWS: National Spill Response Coordinator, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Environmental Quality, (703) 358-2148.

NOAA: Director, Office of Response and Restoration, (301) 713-2989 x101.

DOI: Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance, (202) 208-6304.

VII. Funding and Resources. Nothing in this agreement shall be construed as obligating any of the parties to the expenditure of funds in excess of appropriations authorized by law or otherwise commit any of the parties to actions for which it lacks statutory authority. It is understood that the level of resources to be expended under this agreement will be consistent with the level of resources available to the parties to support such efforts.

VIII. Effective Date. The terms of this agreement are effective upon signature by all parties.

IX. Modification. This agreement may be modified upon the mutual written consent of the parties.

X. Termination. The terms of this agreement, as modified, with the consent of all parties, will remain in effect until terminated. Any party upon 60 days written notice to the other parties may terminate their involvement in this agreement.

Approved By: Date:

_____ _____

Commandant

U.S. Coast Guard

_____ _____

Administrator

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

_____ _____

Director

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

_____ _____

Assistant Administrator for Fisheries

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

_____ _____

Assistant Administrator

National Ocean Service

_____ _____

Director

Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance

Department of the Interior

APPENDIX B

INFORMATION CHECKLIST IN ANTICIPATION OF FORMAL CONSULTATION

As soon as practicable after the emergency is under control, which occurs when the case is closed, the FOSC initiates consultation (either formal or informal, as appropriate) with the Services if listed species and/or critical habitat have been affected. The FOSC should ensure that the following checklist is completed before the case is closed. After the case is closed, this information along with a cover letter requesting consultation will be sent to the Services.

1. Provide a description of the emergency (the oil spill response).

2. Provide an evaluation of the emergency response actions and their impacts on listed species and their habitats, including documentation of how the Services' recommendations were implemented, and the results of implementation in minimizing take.

3. Provide a comparison of the emergency response actions as described in #2 above with the pre-planned countermeasures and information in the ACP.

APPENDIX C

PLANNING TEMPLATE

One of the goals of the Area Contingency Plan (ACP) planning process is to develop strategies or actions that reduce the potential for planned oil spill response activities to adversely affect listed species and designated critical habitat. The planning process may also develop strategies that purposefully protect these resources. The following template is recommended for use by a working group of both Service and Area Committee/RRT representatives to develop a document that 1) is used to complete consultation pursuant to Section 7 (a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, and 2) produces information to be included in the appropriate sections of the ACP. To streamline the consultation process, the various sections of this document could be drafted during the

planning process and used to develop or modify the ACP. This development process will assist all parties in gaining a thorough understanding of the actions under review and provide opportunities for any Section 7 consultation related issues to be raised and addressed in the planning process, rather than during the oil spill response action.

This template is intended to guide the thought process of creating consultation documents and incorporates content requirements set forth in 50 CFR 402.12 as well as information pertinent to the National Contingency Plan requirements under the Fish and Wildlife Annex; not every item will be applicable to every situation.

Introduction

This section generally should be completed in one, or possibly two paragraphs.

- General overview of the response strategy including: (1) a brief description - one to two sentences; (2) background, history, etc. as appropriate; (3) purpose of the response strategy; (4) identification of the species and designated critical habitat that may be affected (for consultations that will address large numbers of species, it may be desirable to present this list in the form of a table either attached or presented in another section. Also, if species that may potentially occur in the area are not included in this document, explain why).

This should be developed jointly by the action agency and the Services.

Description of the Proposed Response Strategy

- Provide a description of the response strategy being considered. This is likely to be a detailed description taken substantially from the ACP. It should include how the response action will be implemented, including equipment and methods. Examples include use of dispersants to avoid shoreline impacts, and deployment of booms to protect sensitive areas. Include all known aspects of the action, such as time frames, why the action is appropriate, indirect effects, etc. An example of an indirect effect may be hauling boom, or driving vehicles through a sensitive dune area to gain access to a spill site.

This should be developed by the action agency with the assistance of the Services.

- Provide a description of specific area that may be affected by the response strategy (i.e. Sample Bay, 100 mile section of outer coastline, etc.). Include some measure of the area potentially impacted (i.e., "This plan addresses oil spill response activities that may be conducted out two miles from the coast throughout the 100 mile coastline area encompassed by this ACP"). If different activities are being proposed in different areas, identify this. The team should discuss the appropriateness of presenting this information in terms of the activities that will be conducted within each area, or the areas where each activity will be conducted. For example, "Dispersants may be applied throughout the 10 mile coastline length of Area A and the 25 mile coastline length of Area B." Maps may be useful.

This should be developed mainly by the action agency; however, modifications may be made with the assistance of the Services.

- Identify how to quickly obtain species/habitat information during a spill (i.e. first refer to ACP and site summary sheet, call State FWS, check website, etc.).

This should be developed jointly by the action agency and the Services.

- Identify Service points of contact to be notified during a spill. Establish spill parameters for notification as necessary. These should be included in emergency notification numbers as well as on any site summary sheets, in geographic response plans, etc. (i.e. "Notify regional biologist Smith at ###-#### if there is a 50 gallon or more release in Sample Bay").

This should be developed jointly by the action agency and the Services.

Description of the Affected Environment

- Describe the listed species and designated critical habitat areas that may be affected by the action in terms of overall range and population status. Include the number and location of known subpopulations within and adjacent to the action area (i.e., identify the areas known to be used by the species and, if appropriate, identify the specific times periods of use, such as February - April). Discuss the action area in relation to the distribution of the entire population (e.g., edge of the range, center of population abundance, key reproductive area, etc.). Present views of recognized experts on the species, if appropriate.

This should be provided by the Services.

- Ensure that these sensitive areas are referenced in the ACP (i.e. via ESI maps, specially generated GIS maps, site summary sheets, or other digitized format, etc.).

This should be completed by the action agency.

- Provide biological data on listed species: historical use, presence, and potential use of habitat areas within the action area. Literature and other documents containing such information may be incorporated by reference. Provide species observation information, and recent results of species surveys, including, if appropriate, a description of methods, time of year surveys were performed, level of effort, and confidence intervals. Again, literature and other documents containing such information may be incorporated by reference. Maps may be useful to depict this information.

The Services should assist in developing this information. In many instances the Services will be able to supply this information from their records.

- Discuss other designated sensitive areas, both adjacent to and within the proposed action area. These include National Wildlife Refuges, National Marine Sanctuaries, etc.

This should be developed jointly by the action agency and the Services.

Analysis of the Effects of the Action

- Describe all effects of the response strategy relative to the listed species of concern and its habitat, including designated critical habitat. This should include direct, indirect, beneficial, and cumulative effects as well as effects from interrelated and interdependent actions, if any.

This should be developed jointly by the action agency and the Services.

- Describe any measures that may avoid or lessen adverse effects as well as any measures that will enhance the species' present condition. If appropriate, delineate the locations of such measures. A discussion of environmental "tradeoffs" (including no action) may be appropriate. For example, "Dispersants may be toxic to the listed aquatic species when used in concentrations above 70%; however, oil coming ashore and smothering the listed species in tidal marshes is of greater concern due to the extremely poor conservation status of this species" Reference any already completed relevant reports, studies, biological assessments, etc.

This should be developed jointly by the action agency and the Services.

Modification to Strategy (as needed)

If necessary, after joint analysis of the information, the action or strategy may be modified.

- Describe the new strategy or action. For example, "Dispersants will not be used in concentrations above X% or in areas less than three feet deep. They may be used in Area A and Area B. A Service rep from Regional field office B will be contacted during an oil spill response during the months of February - April in Area B."

This should be developed jointly by the action agency and the Services.

Documentation

This template is a guide to help you through the planning process, however, when sections are written out as the process is completed, the final document serves the same purpose as a biological assessment. It may be used to complete consultation pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA.

- The document should be maintained on file by the Services and may be referred to during an oil spill response.
- The Area Committee/RRT will ensure that this document becomes part of the ACP as appropriate such as:
  - - Included as an appendix to the Dispersant or In Situ Burn Operations Plan;
  - - Included as a reference document in the appropriate section of the ACP;
  - - Include relevant information in sections of the ACP such as Notifications, Site Summary Sheets, Geographic Response Plans, GIS maps, etc.
- The document should include points of contact from both the action agency and the Services.

APPENDIX D

SAMPLE POLLUTION REMOVAL FUND AUTHORIZATION (PRFA) LANGUAGE*

This Statement of Work (SOW) language is intended as sample language only. The language can be tailored to ensure that the FOSC is provided with the resources needed to meet the desired activites or functions required. Accordingly, more precise or succinct language may be used.

PRFA SOW additional/optional work elements to meet the FOSC's ESA mandated activities associated with removal actions:

To arrange for, and as appropriate coordinate with, the resources needed to meet the conference and consultation requirements of the ESA.

Specific activities anticipated under this requirement include:

(a) Providing the expertise needed to make sensitive removal decisions which could potentially impact on listed species or critical habitats associated with this incident;

(b) Gathering and documenting the information needed to provide input into the aforementioned decisions and to document the resulting impact of removal actions; and

(c) As required, preparing the consultations required of the FOSC for the Service(s).

Funding under this agreement is provided for:

(a) Salaries, travel and per diem;

(b) Appropriate charges for use of equipment or facilities;

(c) Any actual expenses for goods and/or services reasonably obtained in order to provide the agreed upon support to the FOSC removal activities (including contracts.)

* Developed by the National Pollution Funds Center

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: August 20, 2001.

(ESAmain)

Home ➡ Historic Preservation Programs & Officers ➡ Federal ➡ Multiagency: National Contingency Plan Introduction ➡ NCP PA Text

Programmatic Agreement on Protection of Historic Properties During Emergency Response Under the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan

About ACHP

ACHP News

National Historic Preservation Program

Working with Section 106

Federal, State, & Tribal Programs

Training & Education

Publications

Search

Table of Contents

I. PURPOSE

A. The signatory Federal Departments and Agencies enter into this Programmatic Agreement (PA) to ensure that historic properties are taken into account in their planning for and conduct of the emergency response under the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP). 40 CFR Section Part 300. The National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers (NCSHPO) is also a signatory, on behalf of State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPOs), to facilitate Federal agency ability to develop and execute a uniform nationwide approach for considering and treating historic properties before and during emergency response. In the event an individual SHPO

is unable to respond, the Agency or Department may contact the NCSHPO or the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) to consider alternatives and receive assistance. The signatories agree that their Departments/Agencies will follow this PA or, to meet regional needs, develop regional PAs that are not inconsistent with this PA and the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (NHPA), P.L. 89-665, 16 U.S.C. Section 470 *et seq.,* and the regulations promulgated thereto.

B. The NCP does not provide specific guidance for taking historic properties into account during emergency response to an actual or threatened release of a hazardous substance, pollutant or contaminant or the discharge of oil or other pollutants (hereinafter, a release or spill). Also, emergency provisions contained in the regulations implementing Section 106 of the NHPA do not directly address requirements for such emergency responses. Accordingly, for the purpose of this PA, an "emergency" shall be deemed to exist whenever circumstances dictate that a response action to a release or spill must be taken so expeditiously that normal consideration of the Section 106 process is not reasonably practicable.

C. The purpose of this PA is to provide an alternative process to ensure appropriate consideration of historic properties within the meaning of the NHPA during emergency response to a release or spill. This PA does not address the consultation procedures under Section 106 of the NHPA once that phase of the response action has ended.

D. In carrying out duties under the NCP, including the priorities of protecting public health and safety, the Federal On-Scene Coordinator (OSC) may have to make emergency response decisions that adversely affect historic properties. By following this PA, however, the Federal OSC will be making an informed decision that takes historic property information into account prior to authorizing actions that might affect such property.

E. The responsibility of the Federal OSC in protecting public health and safety is paramount. That mission is a difficult one involving problems that cannot be anticipated and calling for judgment on the part of the Federal OSC. Nothing in this PA changes the national response priorities, nor does it change the effect of existing law.

F. 36 CFR Section 800.13 provides, *inter alia,* that:

> An Agency Official may elect to fulfill an agency's Section 106 responsibilities for a particular program, a large or complex project, or a class of undertakings...through a Programmatic Agreement.

36 CFR Section 800.13(e) provides that:

> An approved Programmatic Agreement satisfies the Agency's Section 106 responsibilities for all individual undertakings carried out in accordance with the

agreement until it expires or is terminated.

During such time as the ACHP and the NCSHPO are signatories, compliance with this PA by a Federal OSC will be deemed to constitute compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA during pre-incident planning and emergency response activities.

II. LEGAL AUTHORITIES PROTECTING HISTORIC PROPERTIES

A. National Historic Preservation Act

1. In 1966, Congress instituted a policy to preserve the Nation's cultural and historic heritage by enacting the NHPA. The NHPA implementing regulations most pertinent to actual or threatened releases of hazardous substances, pollutants or contaminants or oil spills are those of: 1) the ACHP, an independent Federal agency that administers Section 106 of the NHPA through procedures specified in 36 CFR Part 800, "Protection of Historic Properties," and 2) the Department of the Interior (DOI) regulations at 36 CFR Part 60, National Register of Historic Places.

2. Section 106 of the NHPA provides that Federal agencies are to take into account the effects of "Federal or federally assisted undertakings" on historic properties that are listed in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. It further affords the ACHP an opportunity to comment on the undertaking.[1]

B. This PA does not address other Federal laws defining and protecting historic properties, such as:

1. The Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA), 16 U.S.C. Section 470aa *et seq.,* which provides for the protection of archeological sites and other resources. ARPA establishes criminal and civil penalties for actual or attempted illegal excavation or removal of or damage to archeological resources; illegal trafficking in archeological resources; and knowingly causing another to commit an ARPA violation;

2. The Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA), 25 U.S.C. Section 3001 *et seq.,* which provides for the protection of Native American human remains and other defined classes of cultural items. NAGPRA also establishes criminal penalties for illegal trafficking in these cultural items. 18 U.S.C. Section 1170;

3. The Antiquities Act of 1906, 16 U.S.C. Section 433 *et seq.,* which establishes criminal penalties for non-permitted

appropriation, excavation, injury, or destruction of any historic or prehistoric ruin or monument, or any object of antiquity, situated on lands owned or controlled by the Federal Government; and

4. The National Marine Sanctuaries Act (also known as Title III of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act, 16 U.S.C. Section 1431, *et seq.,* which establishes civil penalties for destruction of, loss of, or injury to a sanctuary resource, including historic properties. In addition to fines, parties can also be held responsible for response costs; damages including replacement cost, restoration cost, or acquisition of an equivalent sanctuary resource, and lost-use value of that resource and interest.

C. Many States also have laws defining and protecting historic properties. Regional PAs may consider State laws relevant to the historic properties in the region, to the extent they are not inconsistent with Federal law.

III. DEFINITION OF "HISTORIC PROPERTY"

A. The term "historic property" is defined in the NHPA as: "any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object included in, or eligible for inclusion on the National Register"; such term includes artifacts, records, and remains which are related to such district, site, building, structure, or object. 16 U.S.C. Section 470(w)(5).

B. Criteria for listing a property in the National Register of Historic Places are found at 36 CFR Part 60. The statutory definition of historic properties and the established criteria determine whether a historic property needs to be considered during emergency response. A historic property need not be formally listed on the National Register to receive NHPA protection, it need only meet the National Register criteria (i.e., be eligible for listing in the National Register). Section VI.C.2, below, discusses determining the National Register eligibility of historic properties during emergency response.

IV. RESPONSIBILITY FOR HISTORIC PROPERTIES CONSIDERATION

A. For the purpose of this PA, the Federal OSC, as the Federal official designated to coordinate and direct response actions, is responsible for ensuring that historic properties are appropriately considered in planning and during emergency response.

B. Planning Support/Coordination

1. The NCP, at 40 CFR Section 300.210(c), provides that Area Contingency Plans (ACPs) are to be developed under the direction of a Federal OSC. The Federal OSC shall ensure that ACPs include the information on consideration of historic properties and are developed in consultation with the parties

specified in Section V of this agreement.

2. Federal agencies with expertise in protection of historic properties available to assist the Federal OSC during preparedness planning include the Department of the Interior,(2) the ACHP, and other Federal land-managing agencies for properties on their lands. The primary source of information on historic properties in an area, particularly properties not on Federal lands, is the SHPO, who is the official appointed by the Governor as part of the State's participation in NHPA programs. Other parties that may assist are listed in V.A. of this PA.

3. The National Program Center (NPC) of the National Park Service, consistent with its authority and responsibilities, will provide coordination of appropriate expertise to Area Cornmittees and Regional Response Teams (RRTs) for pre-incident planning activities through the United States Coast Guard (Coast Guard) and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The NPC will coordinate through the Commandant of the Coast Guard and the Office of Emergency and Remedial Response of EPA.

4. Prior to finalizing or subsequently revising ACPs, the Federal OSC will provide a draft of sections addressing historic properties identification and protection to the parties identified in Section V.A. of this PA. Each party shall have 30 calendar days from receipt to review the draft and provide comments to the Federal OSC. Should any reviewing party file a timely objection to the draft or any portion thereof, the Federal OSC will consult with the objecting party to resolve the objection. If the objection cannot be resolved, the Federal OSC will provide documentation of the dispute to the ACHP and request their comments. The ACHP comments will be taken into account by the Federal OSC in finalizing or revising ACPs.

C. Emergency Response Support/Coordination

1. To ensure historic properties are considered during emergency response, the Federal OSC must have access to reliable and timely expertise and support in order to make timely and informed decisions about historic properties.

2. A Federal OSC may obtain historic properties expertise and support m any one of several ways. These include implementing an agreement with State or Federal agencies that have historic properties specialists on staff (*see* IV.B.2), executing a contract with experts identified in ACPs or hiring historic properties specialists on staff. Historic properties specialists made available under contract or hired must:

a. Meet the qualifications listed in the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines for Archeology and Historic Preservation,* 48 *Federal Register* 44738-39 (September 29, 1983); *see* Appendix II; and

b. Be available to assist the Federal OSC whenever needed.

V. PRE-INCIDENT PLANNING

A. As part of pre-incident planning activities, Federal OSCs (or the OSC's management) shall consult with the SHPO, Federal land-managing agencies, appropriate Indian tribes and appropriate Native Hawaiian organizations, as defined in Section 301 of the NHPA, and the other interested parties identified during pre-incident planning, as described in Section IV.B of this PA, to:

1. Identify historic properties.

   a. Identify: 1) historic properties that have been listed in or determined eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places that might be affected by response to a release or spill; and 2) unsurveyed areas where there is a high potential for the presence of historic properties.

   b. Identify exclusions. These may be specific geographic areas or types of areas where, should a release or spill occur, historic properties are unlikely to be affected. This includes the specifics listed in Appendix I and any additional exclusions agreed on by the signatories to this or a regional PA. Incidents in areas covered by exclusions would not require consideration for protection of historic properties, except as provided in Section VI.A.1.[(3)]

2. Develop a list of parties that are to be notified in the event of an incident in a non-excluded area. This list should include the SHPO for the State in which the incident occurred, Federal and Indian tribal land owners or land managers and Hawaiian Native organizations in the area where the incident occurred, if any.

3. Develop emergency response strategies that can be reasonably anticipated to protect historic properties. The Federal OSC shall ensure that response strategies, including personnel and equipment needed, are developed to protect or help protect historic properties at risk. This includes consideration of the sensitivity of historic properties to emergency response measures proposed in ACPs or other response plans, including chemical countermeasures and *in situ* burning.

B. The Federal OSC shall ensure that historic properties protection strategies can be carried out by:

1. Identifying who will be responsible for providing expertise on historic properties matters to the Federal OSC during emergency response. Depending on the size and complexity of the incident, a Federal OSC historic properties specialist or a historic properties technical advisory group convened by the specialist may be the most effective mechanism;

2. Providing information on availability of appropriate training for historic property specialists to participate in emergency response, ~g., Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER) training, familiarity with all relevant contingency plans and response management systems, etc.; and

3. Working with the parties listed in section V.A. to obtain information for response personnel on laws protecting and activities that may potentially affect historic properties.

VI. FEDERAL LEAD EMERGENCY RESPONSE

A. The Federal OSC shall determine whether the exclusions described in section V.A.l.b. apply.

1. If the incident affects only excluded areas, no further actions are necessary under this PA, unless:

a. Previously unidentified historic properties are discovered during emergency response; or

b. The SHPO (or appropriate Federal, Indian, or Hawaiian Native organizations) notifies the Federal OSC that a categorically excluded release or spill may have the potential to affect a significant historic property.

2. If the area where a release or spill occurs has not been excluded, in the cases specified in Section VI.A. l .a or b, if the Federal OSC is unsure whether an exclusion applies, or if the specifics of the incident change so that it no longer fits into one of the exclusions, the remaining steps in this Section shall be followed.

B. Activate the agreed-upon mechanism for addressing historic properties, including notification of the parties identified pursuant to Section V.A.2., and consultation with these parties concerning the identification of historic properties that may be affected, assessing the potential effects of the emergency response, and developing and implementing emergency response activities. These requirements for notification and consultation shall be satisfied if the Federal OSC makes reasonable and timely efforts to notify and consult the parties listed in this Section. Thereafter there shall be additional consultation to the extent

practicable.

C. Verify identification of historic properties.

1. Consult with the SHPO, land owners and/or land managers, appropriate Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations, and other interested parties identified in pre-incident planning to verify the location of historic properties identified during the planning process and determine if other historic properties exist in areas identified in V .A. 1 .a.2. that might be affected by the incident or the emergency response.

2. If newly discovered or unanticipated potential historic properties are encountered during emergency response actions, the Federal OSC shall either: 1) consult with the SHPO (or appropriate Federal, Indian, or Hawaiian Native organizations) to determine if the properties are eligible for inclusion in the National Register, or 2) treat the properties as eligible.

D. Assess potential effects of emergency response strategies on historic properties. Such assessment shall be done in consultation with the parties listed in Section V A.

1. The potential adverse effects of releases or spills and of emergency response on historic properties may include, but are not limited to:

a. Physical destruction, damage, or alteration of all or part of the historic property;

b. Isolation of the property from or alteration of the character of the property's setting when that character contributes to the property's qualification for the National Register; and

c. Introduction of visual, audible, or atmospheric conditions that are out of character with the property or alter its setting.

2. Emergency response actions that may have adverse effects on historic properties include, but are not limited to:

a. The placement of physical barriers to deter the spread of released or spilled substances and the excavation of trenches to stop the spread of the released or spilled substances; and

b. Establishing camps for personnel, constructing materials storage and staging yards, excavating borrow pits for fill materials, and constructing alignments for road access.

3. Direct physical contact of historic properties with released or spilled substances may result in one or more of the following: 1) inability to radiocarbon date the contaminated resources; 2) acceleration of deterioration of an object or structure; or 3) prevention of identification of historic properties in the field. As a result, important scientific, historic, and cultural information may be lost.

E. Make and implement decisions about appropriate actions. The Federal OSC shall take into account professional comments received from the parties listed in Section V.A. in making decisions that might affect historic properties.

1. Emergency response strategies delineated in plans may need to be reviewed based on information available at the time of an actual incident. The purpose of this review is to evaluate whether implementation of the strategies in the plan might, for the emergency response action that is underway, adversely affect historic properties and, if so, how such effects might be avoided or reduced.

2. Make arrangements for suspected artifact theft to be reported to the SHPO, law enforcement officials, and the land owner/manager.

3. Arrange for disposition of records and collected materials.

4. Ensure the confidentiality of historic property site location information, consistent with applicable laws, so as to minimize opportunities for vandalism or theft.

F. Whenever the Federal OSC determines the requirements of this Section cannot be satisfied concurrently with the paramount requirement of protecting public health and safety, the determination shall be documented in a writing including the name and title of the person who made the determination; the date of determination; and a brief description of the competing values between public health and safety and carrying on the provisions of this Section. Notwithstanding such a determination, if conditions subsequently permit, the Federal OSC shall endeavor to comply with the requirements of this Section to the extent reasonably practicable.

VII. REGIONAL PAs

A. Regional PAs may be developed as provided in I.A. as an alternative to this national PA. Regional PAs are to include the provisions of this PA and may include appropriate additional provisions responsive to regional concerns.

B. A regional PA should be signed by appropriate regional-level Federal

officials, State agencies, tribal officials and the ACHP.

C. Either this PA or a PA developed at a regional level may be adopted by the RRT and incorporated or referenced in Regional Contingency Plans (RCPs), 36 CFR Section 300.210(b), and ACPs in the region.

VIII. AUTHORITY, EFFECTIVE DATE, WITHDRAWAL, AMENDMENT

A. The signatories below are authorized to sign the PA on behalf of their respective Department, Agency or organization. This PA may be signed in counterparts.

B. In order to allow sufficient time for pre-incident planning and other preparedness activities, this PA shall not be become effective with respect to a signatory Department or Agency until ninety (90) days after it has been signed on the Department's or Agency's behalf.

C. Any signatory may withdraw from this PA by sending, through an official authorized to act in this matter, written notice to all current signatories at least thirty (30) days in advance of the effective date of withdrawal. The requirements contained in this PA will remain in full force and effect with respect to remaining signatories.

D. Nothing herein prevents the signatories from agreeing to amend this PA.

SIGNATORIES

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
Chairman
June 4, 1997

National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers
President
May 13, 1997

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Acting Deputy Director, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response
May 23, 1997

U.S. Department of the Interior
Director, Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance
June 4, 1997

U.S. Department of Transportation, Coast Guard
Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety and Environmental Protection
May 13, 1997

National Park Service
Acting Deputy Director
August 7, 1997

U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
Assistant Administrator for Ocean Services and Coastal Zone Management
July 3, 1997

U.S. Department of Energy
Deputy Director
November 7, 1997

U.S. Department of Defense
Deputy Under Secretary of Defense (Environmental Security)
November 3, 1997

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Under Secretary of Defense for Natural Resources and Environment
August 28, 1998

ENDNOTES

1) Section 106 of the NHPA provides, *inter alia,* as follows:

> **Effect of Federal undertakings upon property listed in National Register; comments by Advisory Council on Historic Preservation**
>
> The head of any Federal agency having direct or indirect jurisdiction over a proposed Federal or federally assisted undertaking in any State and the head of any Federal department or independent agency having authority to license any undertaking shall, prior to approval of the expenditure of any Federal funds on the undertaking or prior to the issuance of any license, as the case may be, take into account the effect of the undertaking on any district, site, building, structure, or object that is included in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register. The head of any such Federal agency shall afford the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation ... a reasonable opportunity to comment with regard to such undertaking.
>
> 16 U.S.C. Section 470f.

2) 40 CFR Section 300 175(b)(9) reads, in pertinent part, as follows:

> DOI may be contacted through Regional Environmental Officers (REOs), who are the designated members of RRTs.... [B]ureaus and offices have relevant expertise as follows:
>
> > ...(viii) National Park Service: General biological, natural, and cultural resource managers to evaluate, measure, monitor and contain threats to park system lands and resources; archaeological and historical expertise in protection, preservation, evaluation, impact mitigation, and restoration of cultural resources....

3) Response to spills or releases that involve non-excluded areas should be considered to have the potential to adversely affect historic properties that are listed in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register.

APPENDIX I.—CATEGORICAL EXCLUSION LIST

Releases or Spills Categorically Excluded from Additional National Historic Preservation Act Section 106 Compliance

Releases/Spills onto (which stay on):

- Gravel pads
- Roads (gravel or paved, not including the undeveloped right-of-way)
- Parking areas (graded or paved)
- Dock staging areas less than 50 years old
- Gravel causeways
- Artificial gravel islands
- Drilling mats, pads, and/or berms
- Airport runways (improved gravel strips and/or paved runways)

Releases/Spills into (that stay in):

- Lined pits; *e.g.*, drilling mud pits and reserve pits
- Water bodies where the release/spill will not: 1) reach land/submerged land; and 2) include
- emergency response activities with land/submerged land-disturbing components
- Borrow pits
- Concrete containment areas

Releases/Spills of:

- Gases (*e.g.*, chlorine gas)

IMPORTANT NOTE TO FEDERAL OSC:

1) IF YOU ARE NOT SURE WHETHER A RELEASE OR SPILL FITS INTO ONE OF THE CATEGORIES LISTED ABOVE;

2) IF AT ANY TIME, THE SPECIFICS OF A RELEASE OR SPILL CHANGE SO IT NO LONGER FITS INTO ONE OF THE CATEGORIES LISTED ABOVE;

3) IF THE SPILL IS GREATER THAN 100,000 GALLONS; AND/OR

4) IF THE STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER NOTIFIES YOU THAT A CATEGORICALLY EXCLUDED RELEASE OR SPILL MAY HAVE THE POTENTIAL TO AFFECT A HISTORIC PROPERTY

YOU OR YOUR REPRESENTATIVE MUST FOLLOW THE SECTION VI OF THIS PA.

APPENDIX II.—SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR'S STANDARDS for Archeology and Historic Preservation

48 *Federal Register* 44738-39 (September 29, 1983)

Professional Qualifications Standards

The following requirements are those used by the National Park Service and have been previously published in the Code of Federal Regulations 36 CFR Part 61. The qualifications define minimum education and experience required to preform identification, evaluation, registration, and treatment activities. In some cases, additional areas or levels of expertise may be needed depending on the complexity of the task and the nature of the historic properties involved. In the following definitions, a year of full-time professional experience need not consist of a continuous year of full-time work but may be made up of discontinuous periods of full-time or part-time work adding up to the equivalent of a year of full-time experience.

- **History**

  The minimum professional qualifications in history are a graduate degree in history or closely related field; or a bachelor's degree in history or closely related field plus one of the following:

  1. At least two years of full time experience in research, writing, teaching, interpretation, or the demonstrable professional activity with an academic institution, historic organization or agency, museum, or other professional institution; or

  2. Substantial contribution through research and publication to the body of scholarly knowledge in the field of history.

- **Archeology**

  The minimum professional qualifications in archeology are a graduate degree in archeology, anthropology, or closely related field plus:

  1. At least one year of full-time professional experience or equivalent specialized training in archeological research, administration or management;

  2. At least four months of supervised field and analytic experience in general North American archeology; and

  3. Demonstrated ability to carry research to completion.

  In addition to these minimum qualifications, a professional in prehistoric

archeology shall have at least one year of full-time professional experience at a supervisory level in the study of archeological resources of the prehistoric period. A professional in historic archeology shall have at least one year of full-time professional experience at a supervisory level in the study of archeological resources of the historic period.

- **Architectural History**

The minimum professional qualifications in architectural history are a graduate degree in architectural history, art history, historic preservation, or closely related field, with course work in American architectural history; or a bachelor's degree in architectural history, art history, historic preservation or closely related field plus one of the following:

1. At least two year of full-time experience in research, writing, or teaching in American architectural history or restoration architecture with an academic institution, historical organization or agency, museum. or other professional institution; or

2. Substantial contribution through research and publication to the body of scholarly knowledge in the field of American architectural history.

- **Architecture**

The minimum professional qualifications in architecture are a professional degree in architecture plus at least two years of full-time experience in architecture; or State license to practice architecture.

- **Historic Architecture**

The minimum professional qualifications historic in architecture are a professional degree in architecture or a State license to practice architecture, plus one of the following:

1. At least one year of graduate study in architectural preservation, American architectural history, preservation planning, or closely related field; or

2. At least one year of full-time professional experience on historic preservation projects.

Such graduate study or experience shall include detailed investigations of historic structures, preparation of historic structure research reports, and preparation of plans and specifications for preservation projects.

Updated April 30, 2002

Return to Top

U.S. COAST GUARD

CROSS BOUNDARY SUPPORT

UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

REGION III

1650 Arch Street

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103-2029

APR 2 4 2000

SUBJECT: Cross Boundary Support - Backup MOA

FROM: Abe Ferdas, Director

Hazardous Site Cleanup Division

TO: Dick Green, Director

Waste Management Division - Region IV

Bill Muno, Director

Superfund Division - Region V

Purpose

The purpose of this memo to seek your signature on the attached Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) which formally establishes that our three Regions will provide inter-regional support to each other, upon request, during emergency incidents and other removal actions.

Background

Our three respective Regions have an extensive history in supporting each other during emergency response and removal actions. That support has been provided based upon informal requests among the Removal Managers. Under the Agency's Core Emergency Response (Core ER) initiative, Element #3, the Regions were expected to better define backup arrangements with other Regions; to ensure sufficient resources are available to manage emergencies and other large scale incidents. Consequently, in implementing Core ER, our Removal Managers agreed to team together as backup regions, and to work together to develop a Memorandum of Agreement which formalizes our willingness to provide mutual aid to each other.

The Core ER initiative envisioned backup support pay for large emergency/removal actions

where the magnitude of the incident(s) was overwhelm the resources of the lead region. Some examples would include responses to large natural disasters, such as hurricanes and floods, as well as extremely resource intensive removals, such as the methyl parathion cleanups. This MOA outlines a process for providing backup support during these large events. However, because of the extensive common boundaries between our regions, a novel feature in our MOA is that we have also included a protocol for performing cross-boundary responses to classic emergencies. In these situations, the supporting region would, upon request, perform the initial response, serving as the First Federal Official, until the region in which the incident occurred can actually get the predesignated OSC to the scene. While some classic emergency support has occurred in the past, we can expect that with this MOA, and our past and planned efforts to out-station On Scene Coordinators within our regions, that more cross-boundary support will be requested and provided in the future. This approach should, in turn, enhance EPA's performance, and reputation among the states and local governments, for providing timely response to incidents warranting federal assistance.

Implementation

Upon finalization of the MOA, the Removal Managers will immediately implement the process outlined in the MOA for requested and providing inter-regional OSC support. In addition, it is expected that cross-boundary support to each other would be further improved by ensuring, that the OSCs responding can use whichever contract resources are most readily available to provide a timely and thorough response. To implement that concept may require some modifications to existing START and ERRS contracts and/or the procedures used to enable zone crossovers of regional contracts. Our signatures on this MOA will authorize our Removal Managers to begin working among themselves and with the regional contracting offices to develop appropriate contract modifications and procedures.

Action Required

All three Removal Managers for our Re2ions have concurred with this final version of the MOA. I, in turn, have signed the MOA and would recommend that after a review each of you also sign the MOA. I have enclosed three originals, and would ask that you sign all three. After all the signatures are in place, each Region will have one original for its files and to copy for distribution.

To facilitate a timely review and signature process, I am sending the MOA first to Region IV via express mail. I would ask that Region IV after signature then express mail the material to Region V. Region V after signature can then keep one original, and express mail one original each to Regions III and IV.

Conclusion

I appreciate the patience and support your Regions have provided to Region III during the drafting, and editing of this MOA. Further discussions on the MOA, and its introduction to the States and other Federal agencies, will be occurring at the special Joint Re-ional Response Teams III, IV & V meeting which is scheduled to be held in Cincinnati, May 16-18, 2000.

If you have any questions or concerns regarding the MOA, please feel free to call me at (215) 814-3143. Thank you.

Attachment - 3 Original Copies of MOA

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

INTER-REGIONAL EMERGENCY RESPONSE AND REMOVAL SUPPORT

REGIONS III, IV, & V

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

The purpose of this memorandum is to establish a mutual aid agreement for cross-regional emergency and removal response activities among), EPA Regions III, IV, and V.

I. Authorities

The mutual aid provided under this agreement will enhance the Agency's response to releases of oil, hazardous substances, pollutants, and contaminants; and, which is done pursuant to the authorities vested in EPA under the Clean Water Act, as amended by the Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA) and the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) and further defined in the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP) 40 CFR 300 et. seq. This agreement also encompasses responses which the Regions may undertake pursuant to the Stafford Disaster Relief Act and amendments, and as further defined in the Federal Response Plan.

II. Pre-Designation and Location of OSCs

Pursuant to 40 CFR 300-120(a), each EPA Regional Administrator has predesignated On-Scene Coordinators (OSCS) f6r the Inland Zone. The names of the predesignated OSCs are documented in each respective Regional Contingency Plan (RCP).

Region III predesignated OSCs are presently duty-stationed in the following locations:

- Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
- Bethlehem, Pennsylvania
- Wheeling, West Virginia.
- Richmond, Virginia BSL 1/22/03

Region IV predesignated OSCs are presently duty-stationed in Atlanta, Georgia.

Region V predesignated OSCs are presently duty-stationed in the following, locations:

- Chicago, Illinois
- Carterville, Illinois
- Grosse Ile, Michigan
- Westlake, Ohio
- Cincinnati, Ohio

The distribution of OSCs among these duty-stations facilitates timely response activities on the part of EPA throughout the three Regions. Each OSC is able to perform response activities outside of the proximity of his/her immediate duty-station area, and by virtue of this agreement, across EPA regional boundaries should circumstances warrant such involvement. Examples of such circumstances are described in Section IV of this agreement.

III. On-Scene Coordinator Response Activities

Under CERCLA/SARA and OPA, pre-designated OSC's perform emergency and removal response activities where: (a) there is a release or substantial threat of release of hazardous substances; (b) there is a release or substantial threat of release into the environment of any pollutant, or contaminant which may present an imminent and substantial danger to public health or welfare; and (c) there is a discharge or substantial threat of a discharge of oil to the waters or to the adjoining, shorelines of waters of the United States. These responses can be determined necessary in response to a variety of situations including but not limited to accidental spills, transportation accidents, facility explosions, dumping, criminal actions, terrorism, hurricanes, earthquakes, floods, or other forms of natural disasters.

Predesignated OSC's can also perform response activities under the direction of other federal agencies, including:

- FEMA Emergency Support Function 410 (ESF-10) Activations
- Stafford Act Federal Disaster Declarations
- FBI Counter Terrorism Responses per PDD 39

IV. Mutual Aid Cross-Regional Response Activities

It is hereby agreed by the signatories that the three EPA regional offices represented in this agreement will upon request endeavor to assist each other in cross-regional response activities in the following circumstances.

- Provision of First Federal Official (FFO) and/or On Scene Coordinator (OSC): A cross-boundary response can be performed where the closest OSC is from another region, or where the magnitude of the response is such that additional assistant is warranted. In accordance with 40 CFR300.135 (b), the OSC providing a cross-boundary response can serve as the First Federal official (FFO) on scene. As FFO, the OSC providing the cross-boundary response, shall initiate and carry out all OSC responsibilities, in consultation with the lead region's predesignated OSC. The FFO would carry out actions until a predesignated OSC from the lead region arrives on scene, or until the incident no longer warrants a federal response action.

- Provision of OSC Representative for Limited Duration Site Coverage: Very large, unexpected events can result in a level of response work in a region beyond the OSC resource base. This could be due to a regional disaster such as flood or hurricane or simply due to the magnitude of the site or incident at a time when the region's resources are limited or otherwise committed to other regional priorities. In these situations cross-regional assistance can be provided by any of the signatory regions; in which case the OSC from the supporting region would serve as OSC representative for the lead

region. The OSC representative would then implement work directed by the lead OSC and would not be expected to take independent action.

- Coordinated Multi-Regional Responses: The region in which an incident originates will respond as the lead region, provide a predesignated OSC, and initiate response operations including the notification of all appropriate government agencies, RRT's, and affected parties within the anticipated area of impact. Furthermore, if the discharge or release moves from one region to another, the authority for leading the response will also shift between the regions. Conversely, should the incident affect an area that encompasses multiple-regions, the involved region should all commit OSC resources to a unified incident command structure which would conduct response activities pursuant to NCP Section 300.I35. Pursuant to NCP Section 300.140 there shall be only one OSC in charge of response operations. The RRT Co-Chairs from the affected EPA regions will consult and reach agreement on which region should provide the lead OSC. In selecting the lead region the RRT Co-Chairs shall give prime consideration to the region vulnerable to the greatest threat. Should the consultation among regions result in a change in the lead region, it is agreed that all parties will work together to ensure the transition has impact on response operations.

V. Existing Memoranda of Agreement (MOAs)

This MOA is based upon MOAs already in place, which confirm the geographic areas and responsibilities for predesignated OSCs for pollutant responses. This MOA does not replace the existing MOA's, but rather outlines a process, which when applied to the situations noted in this memorandum, further enhances EPA's collective ability to adequately respond to oil and hazardous materials incidents in a timely and thorough fashion.

VI. Budget and Contracts

The signatory regions recognize the benefits of the OSC in an emergency, tasking the contractor(s) most readily available to mobilize to the incident scene. This may require the use of another region's contractor resources. EPA START and ERRS contracts currently provide the authority to support other region through zone crossover. This MOA endorses the use of contract resources, wherever available, to respond at the direction of a warranted OSC to any emergency situation. Specific protocols to expedite the zone crossover will be developed as an output of this MOA.

The lead region is responsible for funding the response action and furnishing, as appropriate, the regional and site-specific accounting and appropriation data to the OSC from the supporting region who is serving as either FFO or OSC representative. When the OSC providing the cross-boundary response is requested by the lead region to assume the role of designated OSC, the lead region shall establish, as necessary, appropriate authority and/or procedures to enable the OSC providing the cross-boundary response to utilize the lead region's contract resources for the duration of the incident.

VII. Process for Activating Cross-Regional Support under this Agreement

- Requests for cross-boundary support in response to an emergency incident should be

made to the phone duty officer. In requesting the support the lead region should specify the type of support required, such as a FFO or merely the provision of technical assistance. In implementing this MOA, each Region shall develop and apply procedures, as appropriate, that authorize and provide for the immediate dispatch of an OSC by the duty officer in support of the lead region. The phone duty officers from each respective Region are expected to notify and brief their management concerning actions taken pursuant to the request.

- Requests for site coverage support and/or support during an ESF # 10 activation should generally be made during business hours, initiated by the lead Region and by contact between the respective Removal Managers or their designees. In the event that the Removal Managers are not available and/or the support becomes apparent as an immediate need during non-business hours, the respective duty officers will discuss the request and make the decision. Any procedures needed to implement this provision of the MOA will be included with those required above.

VIII. Effective Date

This agreement will be effective upon signature by all the parties, and shall remain in effect until termination by any of the parties. Any party may terminate this agreement upon 90 days written notice to the other parties. The provisions may be reviewed, amended, or supplemented upon agreement of all the parties.

IX. Distribution

Final signed copies of this agreement shall be distributed as follows:

- Removal Managers, Regions III, IV, and V
- OSCs, Regions III, IV, and V
- USCG Districts
- USCG - National Pollution Fund Center
- Regional Contracting Officer(s), Regions III, IV, and V
- Regional Project Officer(s), Regions III, IV, and V
- EPA Headquarters, OSWER/OERR Regional Centers III, IV, and V
- Regional Contingency Plan (RCP), Regions III, IV, and V

X. Signatures

Abraham Ferdas, Director Date

Hazardous Site Cleanup Division

EPA Region HI

Richard D. Green, Director Date

Waste Management Division

EPA Region IV

William E. Muno, Director Date

Superfund Division

EPA Region V

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: August 20, 2001.

(Backupmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES

Interim Communication Procedures for Crises

(August 2000)

Approach: EPA Region III will a use a Joint Information Center (JIC) for communications when dealing with incidents affecting multiple local jurisdictions, as well as catastrophic, severe or nationally significant incidents. The organization of the communication team should follow the structure outlined in the manual titled, "Joint Information Center Model", dated January 21, 2000. Once the Joint Information Center (JIC) is established, the JIC becomes the focus of all internal and external communication, coordinating and unifying the participants responding to the crisis to generate a unified communication message. With a unified message, the JIC will schedule, prepare and issue outreach documents to the public, media and elected officials. A unified message will eliminate the ambiguity of competing messages from participants and create a greater degree of public confidence in the response. If one of the participants are uncooperative, e.g. the responsible party, EPA will operate the JIC without the participation of uncooperative party.

Notification: The On Scene Coordinator (OSC) or the OSC's supervisor will notify Section Chief of Superfund Community Involvement Section when the incident requires communication support. The CI Section Chief will immediately send a Community Involvement Coordinator (CIC) to the incident to direct the communication of the incident. If OSC, CIC, or Regional management decide the incident is significant, Section Chief of the Superfund Community Involvement Section will arrive at the site within 24 hours to direct the communications operation at the site. If Section Chief is unavailable, e.g. vacation, section chief will designate acting section chief.

Joint Information Center: For EPA-lead incidents, EPA will establish and lead a JIC and include the staff from other agencies (including both local and state public information officers) and industry representatives responding to the crisis. The staff of the JIC will work as a team producing a unified message for the public. The JIC will be the focus of internal and external communication.

1. Structure - The JIC model outlines the structure for the staff. Every attempt will be made to maintain this structure so roles and responsibilities are clear to the staff and the response team. Examples of JIC structures are shown in the "Joint Information Center Model".
2. JIC Staff - The staffing of the JIC, primarily CICs, will depend on the size and complexity of the response. When less staff are needed, the staff assumes the responsibilities of several positions listed in the JIC structure. As more staff are added the responsibilities of individual staff become specialized. For most Superfund incidents, one or two CICs staff can prepare the communication information for the press and public and distribute it

to residents, by hand if necessary, and arrange press conferences. For larger responses, the staff will increase incorporating the resources of the Region. For example, Press Officers will travel to the site to deal with media. Initially, extra staff will be assigned to the JIC and, as the response progresses, the JIC staff can be scaled back as appropriate. The following staff will be incorporated into the JIC.

- Information Officer - Staff member with overall authority for the communications and running the JIC. Information Officer has responsibility and authority for ensuring that internal and external communication proceed successfully. This position will be filled by the Superfund CI Section Chief or his designee.
- Participating Agencies - Public relations staff of the participating agencies will be incorporated into the staff of the JIC to coordinate the outreach with their respective agency contacts and to assume responsibility for some of the activities of the JIC. Local representatives, who can provide needed contact and links to the community, should be included whenever possible.
- Industry Representatives - Staff of industry is incorporated into JIC structure and industry's resources are used for communication activities.
- EPA Emergency Communication and Outreach Team (ECOT) - EPA Headquarters has formed an Emergency Communications and Outreach Team made up of Headquarters and regional staff which can be used to staff JIC for large incidents. CI Section Chief can mobilized ECOT as need arises.
- Regional Contractor Support - EPA CI contractor will support JIC with personnel as necessary to facilitate communication activities.
- Congressional Liaison Staff - Staff of EPA Regional Office and participating agencies will coordinate activities through the JIC so information can be readily disseminated to elected officials.

3. Public Affairs Action Plan (PAAP) - JIC develops a PAAP that lists the communication activities for the incident, which should include the activities for internal and external communication that are outlined in the JIC model. PAAP will list the communication activities and designate the schedule, contacts, and the staff member responsible for each activity.
4. Supplies - Regional Office will have office supplies staged in portable containers ready for shipment to the JIC. Supplies will include the office materials necessary to support JIC activities.
5. Electrical communication equipment - JIC staff will be equipped with following items: cell phones, pagers, and laptops with Lotus Notes, WordPerfect 9, Microsoft Word and software to access the Region III server.
6. Facilities - Region will develop contract and GSA services to supply facilities for JIC staff. Facilities can be either trailers or office space to house staff, equipment and supplies. Facilities will include phone lines and computer lines. The goal will be to have these facilities within 48-72 hours.

Internal Communications (i.e. Response organization) - It is more efficient to negotiate with participants of the incident on a joint message rather than explaining multiple, and possibly conflicting, messages to the public and the media. Planning, scheduling and logistics for communications are funneled through the JIC to ensure a unified message.

1. Unified Command briefing with JIC staff - Unified Command participates in daily briefing with JIC staff separate from daily job meetings. Meetings are to discuss the communication plan, to identify the information needs, and to assign speakers for the media and the public.

2. Daily JIC meetings - JIC staff meets daily to review and amend public affairs action plan and review staff responsibilities.
3. Conference calls with Regional Office - The JIC Information Officer will arrange for periodic calls to regional office to confer with regional staff about additional staff and tasks necessary for the communication effort. Regional staff will support tasks needed.

External Communications - Communication efforts will provide information to the media, residents, and officials. PAAP will have list of outreach items with staff responsibilities for each item. Off-site staff provides support for JIC for those tasks necessary for the communication effort. Following is a list of the outreach tools, tasks, and products that the JIC will manage and develop.

1. Contacts - Listing of media outlets, community contacts, local officials, civic organizations, neighborhood associations, school groups, and trade associations. Potential on-site sources of this information include facility response plans and Local Emergency Planning Committee plans. Whenever possible, local and industry public information officers should be requested to provide these resources.
2. Press conference - Statements prepared and rehearsed with the Unified Command.
3. Press Statements/ press releases/op-ed letters - JIC prepares message and Unified Command approves release.
4. Congressional Staff and contacts - Regional staff will handle congressional needs through the State Liaison Officers. State Liaison Officers will be on-site for congressional visits and interviews.
5. Radio Beepers - These brief public service announcements will be taken from press statements and issued to radio stations.
6. Photography - Collecting and recording listing of photos and video tapes.
7. Talking points - Statements regarding status of response and press message will be developed for internal distribution to help staff respond to phone and e-mail inquiries.
8. Public Meetings/Availability Sessions - JIC will arrange for public meetings shortly after initial response and held periodically throughout response. Public meetings will be held as soon as possible; if the first public meeting is delayed beyond the first 72 hours of an incident, the JIC will schedule a briefing for local officials and request that they assist in relaying information to the community. JIC staff arranges time, place and location and prepares visual aids, handouts and talking points. Speakers will be rehearsed before the meeting.
9. Web Site - Information will be transmitted to regional office for inclusion on EPA's Web Page.
10. Mail, Fax and E-Mail Distribution - Staff develops list of mailing addresses, fax numbers and e-mail addresses of community, officials, and agencies for distributing JIC output
11. Fact Sheets, Newsletters, and Flyers - Staff prepares periodic documents which are issued to distribution lists.
12. Briefings - JIC arranges for information and update briefings for regional staff and officials
13. Inquiries (phone, e-mail, or door to door interviews) - These inquiries are handled by JIC using talking points, fact sheets, and handouts. Support from regional staff who answer Superfund 800 number.
14. Door to Door Interviews - Staff will initiate interviews with residents affected by the incident. Interviews will be arranged by telephone and occur at times convenient to the residents. Where an incident involves significant residential impact, scheduling of door-to-door visits should be initiated as quickly following the first public meeting as

possible.

15. News clip collection and review - JIC staff will collect and review all news clippings. Where misinformation is identified, the JIC will identify a strategy to correct the information.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: August 20, 2001.

(Commmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

Tactical Plan for Responding to Major Oil Spills

Interim Tactical Plan for Responding to Major Oil Spills

EPA Region III

(August 2000)

Goal - It is the overall goal of EPA Region III to maintain a high state of emergency readiness and to respond immediately and effectively to all environmental emergencies which warrant an EPA presence. This Plan establishes a process to mobilize all appropriate resources to the scene of a major oil spill as quickly as possible thus ensuring the most effective and well coordinated response action possible. An effective response will be one which addresses the threats posed by the environmental emergency, and communicates in a clear and timely manner with all interested and affected parties, including but not limited to citizens, the media and governmental officials.

Policy - It is the policy of EPA Region III to implement this Tactical Plan for all major oil spills, as defined in this Plan, and which are within EPA Region III jurisdictional boundaries. Implementation of this Plan may on occasion, because of the specific and unique nature of the spill incident, result in the deployment of personnel and equipment which are later determined as being beyond what is necessary. The Region accepts that some increased costs may occur as a necessary consequence of our goal to achieve the highest state of emergency readiness and response possible. Good management will be applied to ensure that the resource level ultimately applied to the incident after initial implementation of this Plan, is adjusted as appropriate.

Background - As defined in the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Contingency Plan (NCP), a major oil spill has occurred when, in inland waters, the volume of oil discharged is 10,000 gallons or more, or, in marine waters, when the volume discharged is 100,000 gallons or more. However, Region III experience has shown that major inland spills, as defined by the NCP, do not create significant operational and communications difficulties until they begin to approach the size of a major marine spill. Consequently, the threshold for implementing this Plan will be 100,000 gallons regardless of the spill location. Based on credible information received during or after the initial spill notification, including input from the OSC, the Phone Duty Officer, after consultation with a supervisor, may choose to implement this Plan for smaller spills or delay implementation for a spill event until a further assessment of the incident is performed. The Phone Duty Officer should be especially aggressive in implementing this Plan for pipeline incidents, as experience shows that these events are often under reported initially.

The Plan - This Plan lays out the actions that should be taken, when, and by whom, upon

receipt of a report of a major oil spill. The actions that should be taken are further divided into those associated with Notification, Mobilization and Response Operations. Regardless of direction that is included or not included in this Plan, the personnel implementing this Plan should apply common sense to the situational facts about the spill, as they become known, to modify as appropriate our notification, mobilization and operational activities.

NOTIFICATION		
WHEN	**BY WHOM**	**ACTION TO BE TAKEN**
1. Immediately	Duty Officer	Pass report to State; confirm situation; advise State we will be responding.
2. Immediately	Duty Officer	Activate 2 OSCs per Mobilization plan.
3. Immediately	Duty Officer	Initiate management notification; Duty Officer contacts Section Chief who in turn initiates cascade calls up the chain of command until Regional Administrator is notified.
4. Immediately	Duty Officer	Provide notification to EPA HQ Duty Officer.
5. Immediately	Duty Officer	Notify Federal natural resource trustee contacts at DOI and NOAA via telephone or initiate contact via pager.
6. Immediately	Duty Officer	Duty Officer contacts Community Involvement Coordinator (CIC) supervisor to activate CIC support.
7. Immediately	Duty Officer	Contact Lead OSC or OSC's Executive Officer (XO) for update on situation; pass update to Response Section Chief for notification up the management chain.
7. Every 4 to 6 hours	Duty Officer	Contact Lead OSC or OSC's Executive Officer (XO) for update on situation; pass update to Response Section Chief for notification up the management chain.
9. Every 4 to 6 hours	CIC	Update CIC supervisor on status of community and media interest. CIC supervisor coordinates salient information with OSC supervisor
10. Next Day	Removal Branch Chief/RRT Co-Chair	Activate Incident-specific Regional Response Team (RRT) via conference call
11. Next Business day	Removal Branch Chief/RRT Co-Chair	Activate Regional Incident Coordination Team (RICT).
12. Next Business day	XO	Provides Response Section Chief updates via phone at least ever 4 hours.
13. Next Business day	Response Section Chief	Initiate regular "hotsite reports/updates within regional office.

MOBILIZATION		
WHEN	**BY WHOM**	**ACTION TO BE TAKEN**

1. Immediately	Phone Duty Officer	Dispatch 2 OSCs; 1st designated as Lead OSC; 2nd designated as OSCs Executive Officer (XO).
2. Immediately	Lead OSC or XO	Activate START contractor: • 3-member team minimum to go immediately; • a second 3-member team with Mobile Command Post to follow 4 to 6 hours behind.
3. Immediately	Lead OSC or XO	Activate USCG Atlantic Strike Team (AST); 2- or 3-member minimum.
4. Immediately	CIC Supervisor	Activate CIC support: • 1 CIC to go immediately; • 1 CIC to follow 4 to 6 hours behind.
5. Immediately	Lead OSC or XO	Activate EPA Environmental Response Team (ERT): • 1 to go immediately • 1 to follow 8 hours behind • OSC to define role(s)
6. Immediately	Lead OSC	Contact USCG District and get FPN and dollar ceiling.
7. Immediately	Lead OSC	Activate ERRS contractor (optional but recommended): • 6- to10-person team led by a Response Manager with spill response gear, boom and pads for arrival within 2 hours; • Contractor to put additional personnel and heavy equipment on standby.
8. Immediately	Duty officer	Place 2 additional OSCs on standby with direction to deploy 8 hours behind initial OSCs, unless told to stand down.
9. ASAP or by next day	Lead OSC	As needed, request USCG resources from nearest USCG MSO and/or USCG-5th District; have specific mission in mind, such as operations oversight (o/s).
10. ASAP or by next day	Lead OSC	As needed, request NOAA Scientific Support Coordinator (SSC) on scene; have mission in mind such as plume projections or SSC role.
11. Next day	DRA or DD	Designate and deploy a senior manager (RA, DRA or DD) to go on scene to support OSC by interfacing with local elected officials, senior officials from State, etc.
12. Next day	CIC Supervisor	CIC Supervisor arrives on scene to manage the JIC.
13. Next day	XO	Mobilize additional START personnel to incident, as situation warrants.
14. Next day	XO or Duty officer on behalf of XO	Activate EPA Site Administrative Officer (SAO) to scene.

15. Next day	XO	Mobilize additional USCG-AST personnel to incident, as situation warrants.
16. Next day	Lead OSC or XO	Request additional OSCs as needed for staffing specific activities or operations.
17. Next day	CIC Supervisor	Mobilize additional CIC or regional Public Affairs staff to scene.
18. Next day	CIC Supervisor	Activate EPA's Emergency Communications and Outreach Team (ECOT) for arrival within 48 hours.
19. Next Day	CIC Supervisor	Activates State Liasion Officer for arrival on-scene within 24 hours to support JIC.
20. ASAP or by Day 3	Lead OSC	Activate USCG's Public Information Assist Team (PIAT), as needed for JIC Support
21. ASAP or by Day 3	Lead OSC	Request any other resources necessary

RESPONSE OPERATIONS		
WHEN	**BY WHOM**	**ACTION TO BE TAKEN**
1. Immediately	Lead OSC (supported by XO)	Initiate mobilization to the scene of various resources per the Mobilization plan
2. Upon arrival on-scene	Lead OSC and XO	Receive briefing from local Incident Commander (IC) and/or state OSC; assess situation; determine need for federal OSC to direct the response
3. After initial briefing	Lead OSC	Meet and create a Unified Command (UC) involving EPA, state, local IC and responsible party (RP); cooperatively establish ground rules for decision- making, initial frequency of meetings, etc.
4. After UC formed	Lead OSC	Work within UC to establish response priorities for next 48 hours; assign authority and responsibility to specific personnel to direct resources toward initial priorities.
5. After UC formed	Lead OSC	Evaluate existing ICS/local response structure; discuss with local government their capabilities to sustain support.
6. After ICS review	Lead OSC	Use existing ICS structure as default and work with UC members to strengthen via staffing. As needed, establish an ICS with sections for operations, planning, logistics and administration. Work with UC members to staff ICS and designate Chiefs. Consider using USCG-AST to get entire ICS management structure in place. Some other potential options for Chiefs: • Operations: EPA OSC • Planning: ERT or NOAA • Logistics: RP or local government. • Administration: USCG-AST or RP
7. After ICS	Lead OSC	Contact Duty officer and have additional EPA personnel

review	and/or XO	dispatched to scene as needed to fill units.
8. After ICS review	Lead OSC	Prepare and issue an administrative order under 311(c) of the Oil Pollution Act to the spiller.
9. After ICS review	XO	Ensure initial polrep gets drafted for Lead OSC review/approval; establish schedule with START contractor for periodic polreps; establish initial distribution list.
10. Upon arrival of 1st CIC	Lead OSC	Brief CIC on situation.
11. Upon arrival of 1st CIC	CIC	Establish JIC in cooperation w/State and RP.
12. Upon arrival of 3rd & 4th OSCs	XO	Brief new OSCs; establish: (a) relief roles for them as Lead OSC Rep and Acting XO; and, (b) a work shift schedule.
13. Next day	Lead OSC	Refine as appropriate schedule for UC full briefings from ICS Units and JIC (default: do at change in shifts); implement schedule.
14. Next day and beyond	Lead OSC	Direct as appropriate the RP and others to acquire and deploy additional resources as needed based on field reports and ICS Unit briefings
15. Next day and beyond	XO	Acquire additional EPA-related resources as needed based on field reports and ICS Unit briefings.
16. Next day and beyond	Lead OSC	Work with UC to modify response priorities, as needed, based on changing conditions; pass priority changes on to ICS Section/Unit Chiefs for implementation
17. Next day and beyond	Lead OSC	Participate in daily RRT Conference calls; identify issues and support required
18. Next day and beyond	CIC supervisor	Assumes role of Information Officer (IO), manages operation of JIC and implements regional communications plan [per Interim Communications Procedures for Crises].
19. Next day and beyond	Lead OSC	Meet with IO to establish/refine communication priorities, designate lead spokesperson (default for major briefing events should be Lead OSC), manage site visits, etc.
20. Next day and beyond	XO	Work with Logistics Unit as needed to acquire upgraded office space for UC/ICS; options could include RP-acquired space or GSA
21. Next Business day	Removal Enforcement Chief	Mobilize 1 or 2 OSCs to begin preparation of 311(c) and (e) administrative order for signature by the Regional Administrator during 1st week.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: August 20, 2001.
(Tacticalmain)

The Coast Guard contact page has information contacts to address all general Coast Guard questions.
The Customer Accessibility page explains how to request alternate accessible web page formats for persons with disabilities.
Contact us for comments and inquiries about accessibility for persons with disabilities or call (757) 398-6254.
For questions or comments about this web site, please e-mail the LANT Web Team .

U.S. COAST GUARD

OBJECTIVES

Subpart C - Planning and Preparedness

This section contains the policies that Regional Response Team III has developed to guide the actions of the response community during an actual incident. Presently, these polices focus on responses countermeasures, including those referred to as advanced, alternative or optional, as well as their selection and monitoring:

Response Actions for Oiled Shorelines

In-Situ Burning

Dispersants and other chemical countermeasures

Bioremediation

Monitoring Optional Response Technologies

Evaluating Optional Response Technologies

Selection Guide for Oil Spill Applied Technologies

These response policies are necessary to ensure regulatory compliance as well as to define the need for technique-specific training and equipment. Future developments in policies pertaining to these and other areas will be included in this document as they are released.

The EPA RRT Representative (Spill Response Countermeasures Work Group Chair) is responsible for revisions to response policies in Region III in consultation with the Executive Committee. Response policies to be further developed for the RCP include: USEPA/USCG jurisdictional boundaries and steps to ensure coordination among federal agencies, Local Emergency Planning Committees, and Area Committees.

Reference Sec. 300.210 - Regional Contingency Plan

(b) Regional Contingency Plans. The RRTs, working with the states, shall develop federal RCPs for each standard federal region, Alaska, Oceania in the Pacific, and the Caribbean to coordinate timely, effective response by various federal agencies and other organizations to discharges of oil or releases of hazardous substances, pollutants, or contaminants. RCPs shall, as appropriate, include information on all useful facilities and resources in the region, from government, commercial, academic, and other sources. To the greatest extent possible, RCPs shall follow the format of the NCP and be coordinated with state emergency response plans, ACPs, which are described in Sec. 300.210(c), and Title III local emergency response plans, which are described in Sec. 300.215. Such coordination should be accomplished by working with the SERCs in the region covered by the RCP. RCPs shall contain lines of demarcation between the inland and coastal zones, as mutually agreed upon by USCG and EPA.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: August 20, 2000.

(POLICYmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

RESPONSE ACTIONS POLICY

The Region III RRT policy is to select response actions for oiled shorelines based on a methodical approach and guidelines contained in:

- Federal Region III Shoreline Countermeasures Manual
- Shoreline Assessment Manual

These documents contain recommended methods for: surveying affected areas and assessing the extent of oiling; determining habitat-specific appropriate response actions; and selecting appropriate shoreline cleanup and treatment techniques of oiled shorelines. The guidelines should be used by the response community during pre-incident planning and response.

The RRT III Shoreline Countermeasures Manual (July 1992) outlines the selection of appropriate treatment technologies in this area in the following steps.

1. Decision Process Organization
2. Shoreline Types and Sensitive Resources
3. Shoreline Mapping and Prioritization
4. Matrices of Recommended Countermeasures Methods by Oil and Shoreline Type
5. Treatment Methods Not Requiring RRT Consideration
6. Treatment Methods Requiring RRT Consideration

General Shoreline Countermeasures Manuals were developed for other areas of the country and are available to download in a PDF format from the NOAA web site for Temperate, Tropical, Alaska, and Fresh Water locations.

The entire Shoreline Assessment Manual (August, 1998) is available from the NOAA web site (PDF file; 2.2 MB) and outlines the process responders accomplish to survey affected areas to determine appropriate response. Although general tools for using shoreline cleanup methods can be developed during planning stages, specific cleanup recommendations must use field data on shoreline habitats, type and degree of shoreline contamination, and spill specific physical processes. The shoreline assessment process is outlined in the following steps:

1. The Shoreline Assessment Process
2. The Flexibility of Shoreline Assessment Methods
3. Responsibilities of the Shoreline Assessment Team
4. Roles of the Shoreline Assessment Team
5. Shoreline Assessment Activities
6. Shoreline Survey Terminology Codes, and Forms
7. Planning for Shoreline Assessments
8. Pre-Impact Assessments
9. Reference

RRT III encourages the use of the Shoreline Countermeasures Manual and the Shoreline

Assessment Manual during both preparedness and response activities. Selection of appropriate response technologies should be based on the background information and collection of applicable information developed during the creation of these manuals.

The Purpose, Scope, Procedures, Shoreline Assessment Process, Assessment Worksheets, can be found in these documents.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft: Revised: November 6, 2000.

(ACTIONSmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

RESPONSE ACTIONS POLICY

The Region III RRT policy is to select response actions for oiled shorelines based on a methodical approach and guidelines contained in:

- Federal Region III Shoreline Countermeasures Manual
- Shoreline Assessment Manual

These documents contain recommended methods for: surveying affected areas and assessing the extent of oiling; determining habitat-specific appropriate response actions; and selecting appropriate shoreline cleanup and treatment techniques of oiled shorelines. The guidelines should be used by the response community during pre-incident planning and response.

The RRT III Shoreline Countermeasures Manual (July 1992) outlines the selection of appropriate treatment technologies in this area in the following steps.

1. Decision Process Organization
2. Shoreline Types and Sensitive Resources
3. Shoreline Mapping and Prioritization
4. Matrices of Recommended Countermeasures Methods by Oil and Shoreline Type
5. Treatment Methods Not Requiring RRT Consideration
6. Treatment Methods Requiring RRT Consideration

General Shoreline Countermeasures Manuals were developed for other areas of the country and are available to download in a PDF format from the NOAA web site for Temperate, Tropical, Alaska, and Fresh Water locations.

The entire Shoreline Assessment Manual (August, 1998) is available from the NOAA web site (PDF file; 2.2 MB) and outlines the process responders accomplish to survey affected areas to determine appropriate response. Although general tools for using shoreline cleanup methods can be developed during planning stages, specific cleanup recommendations must use field data on shoreline habitats, type and degree of shoreline contamination, and spill specific physical processes. The shoreline assessment process is outlined in the following steps:

1. The Shoreline Assessment Process
2. The Flexibility of Shoreline Assessment Methods
3. Responsibilities of the Shoreline Assessment Team
4. Roles of the Shoreline Assessment Team
5. Shoreline Assessment Activities
6. Shoreline Survey Terminology Codes, and Forms
7. Planning for Shoreline Assessments
8. Pre-Impact Assessments
9. Reference

RRT III encourages the use of the Shoreline Countermeasures Manual and the Shoreline

Assessment Manual during both preparedness and response activities. Selection of appropriate response technologies should be based on the background information and collection of applicable information developed during the creation of these manuals.

The Purpose, Scope, Procedures, Shoreline Assessment Process, Assessment Worksheets, can be found in these documents.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft: Revised: November 6, 2000.

(ACTIONSmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

IN-SITU BURN POLICY

This policy provides pre-authorization for the use of on-water in situ burning by the Federal On-scene Coordinator (FOSC) in response to coastal oil discharges within the jurisdiction of the Region III Regional Response Team. In situ burns on land areas would also require prior authorization; no pre-authorization policy for burning on land currently exists. The Region III jurisdiction addressed in this MOU is divided into 3 zones:

- Zone A = pre-authorized for open water in situ burning
- Zone B = waters requiring case-by-case
- Zone R = restricted zones.

The In-Situ Burn Memorandum of Understanding among the state and federal agencies who have decision authority as defined in the National Contingency Plan (Part 300.910) and dated January 1998, establishes Region III RRT policy and outlines on-water areas which have been pre-authorized for conditional in-situ burning. It also provides protocols, which apply to the use of all burning operations under the Endangered Species Act. In addition, the policy contains equipment lists, a decision tree, and an in situ burning application checklist.

The components of this policy; the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU), Authorized zones, Decision diagram and Evaluation check list are all located in tab A of the appendix. For convenience, major aspects of the MOU are summarized in the following matrix.

In situ Burning Pre-Approval in coastal RRT III (Delaware, Maryland, Virginia)	
Reference: RRT III Pre-authorization for Use of In situ Burning MOU	
Zone A	Preauthorization for Open-Water In situ Burning, seaward 3 NM from the shoreline baseline within Federal Region 3 to the outermost extent of the EEZ. Zone B: No Preauthorization, waters within 3 NM of the shoreline baseline and other areas set forth in text of MOU. RRT approval needed on case-by-case basis. See the MOU for additional details.
Zone R	No in-situ burning operations will be conducted in an "R" zone unless 1) it is necessary to prevent an immediate risk to human health and safety, 2) an emergency modification of this agreement is made on an incident-specific basis.Monitoring
Monitoring USCG/NOAA and EPA SMART protocol recommended but operations will not be delayed pending arrival of monitoring capability.	
Section 7/ESA - completed	

MOU Appendix:

1. FOSC ISB Decision Diagram
2. ISB Evaluation Checklist
3. ISB Monitoring Protocols

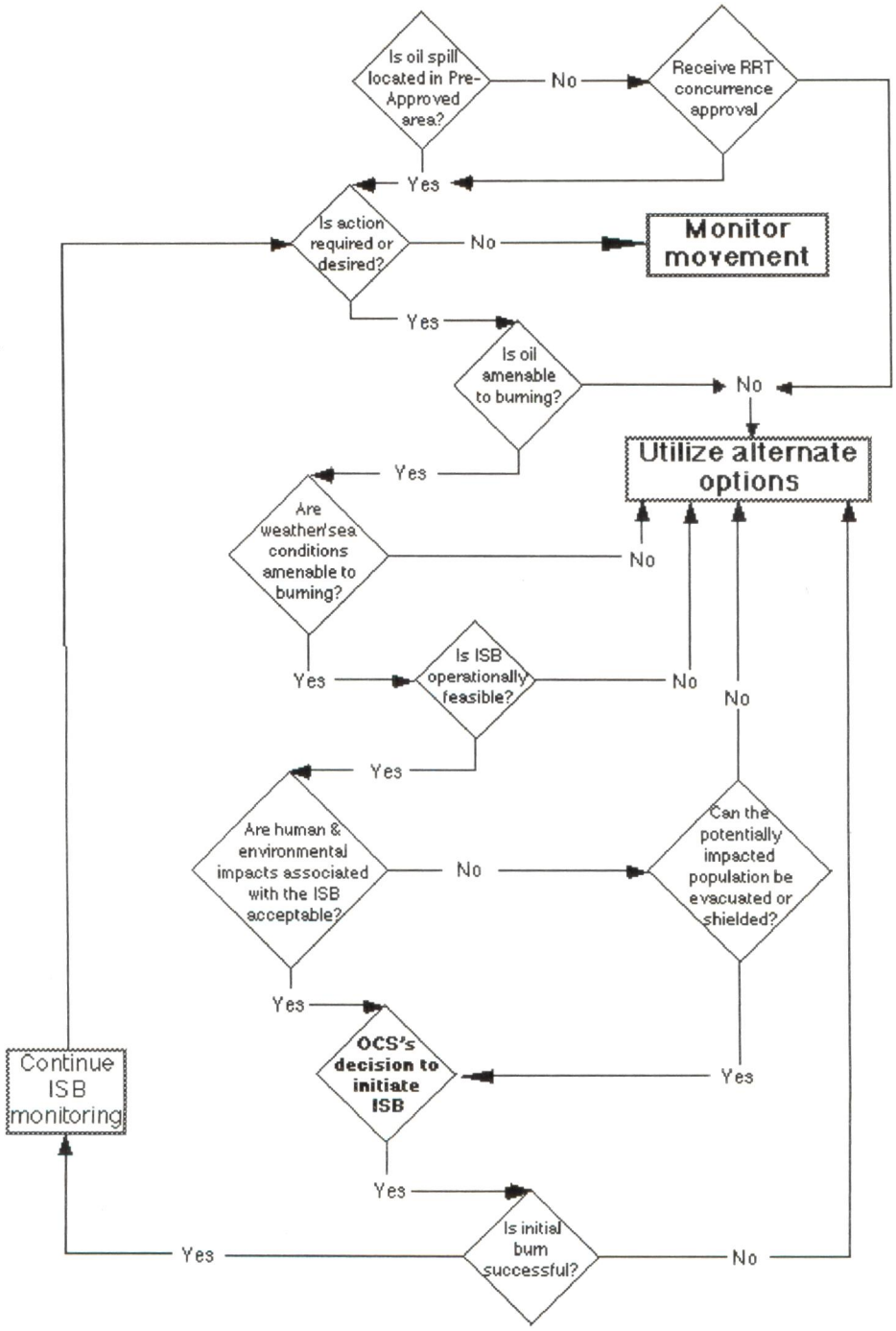
Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft:Revised: July 24, 1999.

(BURNmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD
U.S. Department of Transportation

I. ISB DECISION DIAGRAM

Regional Response Team II
In-Situ Burning Decision Flow Chart



Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft:Revised: May 30, 1998.

(BURNONEmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

II. ISB EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Purpose and Summary:

The following checklist, created with input from the Region II RRT, provides a summary of important information to be considered by the Unified Command, consisting of the federal On-Scene Coordinator (OSC), state On-Scene Coordinator (SOSC), and responsible party representative (RP) when planning for the use of in-situ burning in response to an oil spill in marine waters of Region II. The document is intended to allow Unified Command verification of a decision, rather than an information distribution sheet or an approval form.

Each section of the checklist provides a series of "limiting factors" questions for each of the decision points on the Region II In-Situ Burning Decision Flowchart. Some sections also contain a "worksheet" for important information that may be necessary to answer limiting factor questions; the user is encouraged to attach forms that already contain this information if they are readily available.

Questions in the limiting factors section that are answered with a "Yes/Optimal" support the decision to conduct an in-situ burn. However, spill response involves numerous tradeoffs, and any less-than-ideal conditions that are represented by a "No/Sub-Optimal" answer may be balanced by other benefits of in-situ burning in a given situation. Not every question of the worksheet must be answered. It is acceptable for the Unified Command to make a decision based on incomplete information, provided the information gaps are understood and considered.

In Situ Burn Decision:

- Federal On-Scene Coordinator Decision: __ Approve Signature:
- State On-Scene Coordinator Decision: __ Concur Signature:
- Responsible Party Decision: __ Concur Signature:

Under Region II MOU, additional consultation or concurrence is required in Zone C (or Zone B if winds are not from the pre-approved directions).

Agency/Contact Concurrence/consultation Time/Date Method(verbal, written)

Points of Contact for checklist: Name Position Telephone

- Federal
- State:

- Responsible Party:
- Scientific team:
- Other:
- Other:
- Other:

Incident information (To be completed by Requesting Party)

- Incident Name
- Current date/time
- Anticipated burn date/time
- Location of spill (descriptive)
- Location of burn (descriptive)

Spill Location/Trajectory (To be completed by Scientific Support Team)

- Trajectory (Graphic Attached) __ Yes __ No -or- Text:
- Overflight Map (Graphic Attached)__ Yes __ No -or- Text:

To be completed by OSC representative:

Consultations/Concurrence based on location of approval area of burn Yes, No, Comments

Zone A &endash; 6 miles offshore: FOSC approval of burn?

Zone B &endash; 3 to 6 miles offshore with decidedly offshore wind: FOSC approval of burn?

Zone C &endash; Less than 3 miles offshore: FOSC approval of burn?

- EPA RRT co-chair concur with burn?
- State(s) RRT representative concur with burn?
- Consultation with DOI RRT representative?
- Consultation with NOAA RRT representative?
- Region I/III consultation/concurrence if burn to impact neighboring Region?

Notifications planned as described in MOU (EPA, DOI, NOAA, State(s))?

Attachments/Additional Information:

To be completed by Scientific Support Team: Optimal Sub-Optimal

Oil Burnability Yes or Probable No or Unlikely Comments

- Anticipate oil to remain ignitable (fresh, not highly emulsified)?
- Attachments/Additional Information:

To be completed by Scientific Support Team: Optimal Sub-Optimal

Weather/Sea Conditions Yes or Probable No or Unlikely Comments

- Weather forecast precipitation-free (affects ignition)?
- Winds/forecast winds less than 25 knots?
- Visibility sufficient for burn operations/observations (greater than 500 feet vertical, 1/2 mile horizontal)?
- Wave heights/predicted wave heights less than 2-3 feet?
- Attachments/Additional Information:

To be completed by Requesting Party: Optimal Sub-Optimal

Operational feasibility Yes or Probable No or Unlikely

- Is an operational plan written or in process? (if available, attach)
- Is needed air support available?
- Are personnel properly trained, equipped with safety gear, and covered by a site safety plan?
- Are all necessary communications possible (i.e. between aircraft, vessels, and control base in an open water burn)?
- Can all necessary equipment be mobilized during window of opportunity (i.e. fire boom, igniter, tow boats, residue collection equipment)?
- Can undesirable secondary fires be avoided?
- Can burn be safely extinguished or controlled?
- Can aircraft pilots and mariners be adequately notified, as necessary?
- Is equipment and personnel available for residue recovery?
- If ignition from a helicopter, FAA approved equipment?
- Attachments/Additional Information:

To be completed by OSC/SOSC staff in consultation with meteorologists/modelers as appropriate: Optimal Condition Sub-Optimal Condition

Human and Environmental Impacts Yes or Probable No or Unlikely Comments

- Public exposure to PM-10 (particulates <10μm) not expected to exceed 150 μg/m3 averaged over 1 hour as a result of burn? (current NRT planning guideline)
- Can burning be conduced at a safe distance from other response operations, and public, recreational and commercial activities?
- Is particulate (hour-averaged PM-10) monitoring available?
- Can public be adequately notified of burn?
- Trustees consulted if endangered species in immediate burn area?
- Attachments/Additional Information:

Public Health/Plume Worksheet (Open Water and Inshore):

- Distance / direction to nearest population relative to burn: _____ miles to the _____ (direction)
- Distance / direction to nearest downwind population: _____ miles to the _____ (direction)
- Forecast wind speed / direction (24 hour): _____ mph from the _____ (direction)
- Forecast wind speed / direction (48 hour): _____ mph from the _____ (direction)

Estimated plume trajectory (text or attached graphic): _____

Other comments/issues: _____

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft:Revised: January 24, 1999.

(BURNTWOmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD
U.S. Department of Transportation

MOU BURN POLICY

Memorandum Of Understanding

Among
U.S. Coast Guard District 5 (USCG)
and
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region III (EPA)
and
U.S. Department of the Interior (DOI)
and
U.S. Department of Commerce /
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (DOC/NOAA)
and
Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control
(DE DNREC)
and
Maryland Department of Environment (MDE)
and
Virginia Department of Environmental Quality (VA DEQ)

PURPOSE

This document is designed to implement sections of Subpart J of the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP) and the requirements of 33 USC 1321 (j) (4) (C) (v), the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA), as amended by the Oil Pollution Act (OPA) of 1990. This document provides preauthorization for use of in-situ burning by the USCG Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) in response to coastal oil discharges within the jurisdiction of the Region III Regional Response Team (RRT).

This document will be incorporated into Subpart J of the Regional Contingency Plan (RCP) and appropriate Area Contingency Plans (ACP).

AUTHORITY

Subpart J of the NCP specifies that RRT's shall address, as part of their planning activities, the desirability of using appropriate burn agents, and that RCP's shall, as appropriate, include applicable preauthorization plans and address the specific contexts in which such products should and should not be used.

Subpart J also provides that the FOSC, with the concurrence of the EPA representative to the RRT, and the States with jurisdiction over the navigable waters threatened by the oil discharge, and in consultation with the Department of Commerece/ National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (DOC/NOAA) and Department of Interior (DOI) natural resource trustees, may authorize the use of burning agents on a case-by-case basis.

Commandant, United States Coast Guard, has pre-designated the USCG Captains Of The

Port (COTPs) as the FOSCs for coastal oil discharges (as defined in 33 CFR Part 3 and subject to joint response boundary agreements with EPA), and has delegated to the COTP the authority and responsibility for compliance with the FWPCA and its amendments.

The Governor of the State of Delaware has designated the Secretary of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC) the authority and responsibility for providing approval for the use of in-situ burning for the control of oil spills.

The Governor of the State of Maryland has designated the Commissioner of the Maryland Department of Environment (MDE) the authority and responsibility for providing approval for the use of in-situ burning for the control of oil spills.

The Governor of the Commonwealth of Virginia has designated the Secretary of the Department of Environmental Quality (VA DEQ) the authority and responsibility for providing approval for the use of in-situ burning for the control of oil spills.

The DOI and DOC/NOAA are designated Federal trustees of certain natural resources under

Subpart G of the NCP and are to be consulted regarding the determination to burn oil in-situ in United States waters.

This document constitutes pre-concurrence for USCG, EPA, DNREC, MDE, and DEQ, DOC/NOAA, and DOI for the use of in-situ burning in the preapproved area ("A" zone).

SCOPE

The USCG, EPA, DOI, DOC/NOAA and the states of Delaware, Maryland and Virginia agree that the primary method of controlling discharged oil shall be the physical removal of the oil from the environment. These agencies recognize that in certain circumstances timely effective physical containment, collection, and removal of the oil may not be possible, and that the utilization of in-situ burning, alone or in conjunction with mechanical removal methods and/or chemical countermeasures, may be considered as a means to minimize substantial threat to public health or welfare, or minimize serious environmental damages.

This document establishes the advance approval under which in-situ burning may be used by the FOSC in certain waters under the jurisdiction of RRT III. These waters include the Areas of Responsibility (AOR's) for the USCG COTPs for Philadelphia, Baltimore, Hampton Roads, and Wilmington. The geographic areas and advance approval conditions are as follows (see Figure 1):

1) "A" Zones - Preauthorization for Open-Water Burning

Geographic Scope:

Zone "A" is defined as waters under the jurisdiction of RRT III and not classified as "B", "C", or "R" zones, that lie 6 nautical miles (nm) and seaward of the Territorial Sea Baseline (as defined in 33 CFR 2.05-10) along the coast of Delaware (south of the demarcation between Federal Region II and Region III) and along the coastal shores of Maryland and Virginia to the outermost extent of the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ).

Advance Approval for Zone "A":

Within Zone "A", the decision to use in-situ burning rests solely with the FOSC provided that the requirements listed under the "Protocols" section of this agreement are followed. No further concurrence or consultation on the part of the USCG FOSC is required with EPA, DOC/NOAA, DOI, or the states of Delaware, Maryland, or Virginia.

The USCG will immediately notify EPA, DOC/NOAA, DOI, and the states of Delaware, Maryland, or Virginia of a decision to conduct burning within the "A" zone via RRT representatives.

3) "B" Zones - Waters Requiring Case-by-Case Approval

Geographic Scope:

Zone "B" is defined as waters under the jurisdiction of RRT II and not classified as "A" or "R" zones, that 1) lie within state territorial boundaries, 2) are designated as marine reserves, National Marine Sanctuaries, National or State Wildlife Refuges, units of the National Park Service, or proposed or designated Critical Habitats, or 3) are considered coastal wetlands, including submerged algal beds and submerged seagrass beds.

If the FOSC feels that in-situ burning within the "B" zone would be beneficial, a request for authorization must be submitted to the RRT, along with the information specified in the checklist in Appendix II. The FOSC is granted authority to conduct in-situ burning in "B" zones only after consultation with DOC/NOAA and DOI, and only after concurrence is given by EPA and the affected states. The RRT will respond to the FOSC's request for burning in Zone "B" within four hours.

The USCG will immediately notify EPA, DOC/NOAA, DOI, and the states of Delaware, Maryland, or Virginia of a decision to initiate an approved burn within the "B" zone via RRT representatives.

4) "R" Zones - Restricted Zones

Geographic Scope:

An "R" zone is defined as an area under the jurisdiction of RRT III and not classified as an "A" or "B" zone, that has been designated by the RRT or the Area Committees as a restricted zone.

No in-situ burning operations will be conducted in an "R" zone unless 1) in-situ burning is necessary to prevent a clear, immediate, and extreme risk to human health or safety, or 2) an emergency modification of this agreement is made on an incident-specific basis.

PROTOCOLS

As attested by the signatures set forth at the end of this document, the USCG, EPA, DOI, DOC/NOAA, DNREC, MDE, and DEQ, agree that the predesignated FOSC has the authority and may order the use of in-situ burning on oil discharges using the guidelines found in Subpart J and Appendix M of the Region III RCP and Annex G of the COTPs ACPs subject to

the following conditions:

1. The decision to use in-situ burning on a discharge of oil in accordance with this Agreement rests solely with the pre-designated USCG FOSC. This responsibility may not be delegated.

2. The FOSC may authorize the use of in-situ burning on a discharge of oil to prevent or substantially reduce the hazard to human life without obtaining concurrences from EPA or the affected states, without following protocols established in this MOU, and without following the guidelines in the RCP and ACPs. If in-situ burning is used in this manner, RRT notifications shall be made as soon as practicable. Once the risk to human life has subsided, these exceptions no longer apply.

The following protocols assume that risk to human life is not a factor:

3. Prior to any in-situ burn operations, the FOSC will review the decision diagram contained in Appendix I.

4. The USCG agrees with EPA, DOI, DOC/NOAA, and the states that if a decision has been made to use in-situ burning under the provisions of this agreement, the FOSC will immediately notify EPA, DOI, DOC/NOAA and the states of that decision. This initial notification will include, but is not limited to, the following information to the extent available:

- Type and amount of oil discharged
- Area affected
- The projected area of impact of the oil if not burned
- Reasons why in-situ burning has been selected as a mitigation technique
- On-scene weather

5. The checklist form in Appendix II shall be completed for all burns and provided to RRT members in a timely manner for documentation and informational purposes. If the Responsible Party (RP) requests the use of in-situ burning, members of this organization will be reponsible for completing the checklist in Appendix II. If the RP is unknown and the request to burn is made by another party, the FOSC will be responsible for completing this checklist.

6. Burning will be conducted by trained professionals using recognized techniques and technology. Burning will be conducted in a way that allows for safe and effective control of the burn to the maximum extent feasible, including the ability to rapidly stop the burn if necessary. Containment and control using fire-resistant boom is recognized as the preferred method of burning. All practical efforts to limit the potential for igniting the source or adjacent, uncontained, or uncontrollable slicks will be made.

7. In-situ burning is advised only when the meteorological and sea conditions are operationally favorable for a successful burn. The FOSC will give due consideration to the direction of the wind and the possibility of the wind blowing precipitate over population centers or sensitive resources onshore. A safety margin of 45 degrees of arc on either side of predicted wind vectors should be considered for shifts in wind direction.

8. Health and Safety Concerns -

(a) OPERATORS: Assuring workers' health and safety is the responsibility of employers and

the USCG FOSC who must comply with all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations. Prior to any in-situ burn operations, a site safety plan must be submitted to the FOSC.

(b) PUBLIC: Burning should be stopped if it becomes an unacceptable health risk to the general public. If at any time during burning operations, exposure limits are expected to exceed federal air quality standards in nearby populated areas, then operations will immediately cease. The Level of Concern (LOC) for particulates for the general public in Region III is 150 ug/m3 (PM-10) averaged over one hour. Public advisories may be required prior to initiating a burn.

9. In-situ burning will be conducted in accordance with any consultations approved by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act. Prior to beginning an in-situ burn, it will be determine if threatened or endangered species are present in the burn area or otherwise at risk from any burn operations, fire, or smoke. Measures will be taken to prevent risk to any wildlife, especially endangered or threatened species. Examples of potential protection methods may include moving the location of the burn to an area where listed species are not present, temporary employment of hazing techniques, if effective, and physical removal of listed species individuals under the authority of the trustee agency. If the risk to endangered or threatened species cannot be eliminated or reduced sufficiently, the burn will not be conducted.

10. The FOSC will make every reasonable effort to continuously evaluate the decision to burn, and allow RRT agencies and the affected states the opportunity for comment. Formal requests to discontinue a burn when submitted by agencies will be immediate grounds for discontinuance of burn operations.

11. Monitors representing the USCG, EPA, federal trustee agencies, the affected states, OSHA, and the responsible party will have the opportunity to monitor in-situ burning operations, when feasible:

(a) Monitoring to establish "continue / discontinue" data for input to the FOSC will be conducted in accordance with protocols outlined in Appendix III. Unless smoke plumes are predicted to cross over populated or environmentally sensitive areas, an inability to conduct monitoring operations will not be automatic grounds for discontinuing or prohibiting in-situ burn operations. Real-time PM-10 monitoring will be initiated when trajectories indicate potential movement toward populated or environmentally sensitive areas, and will be in place prior to the start of burn operations.

(b) All burns must incorporate constant visual observations to monitor smoke plume behavior. A trial burn may be conducted to better estimate plume behavior prior to operational burning. The burn should be stopped if the plume contacts or threatens to contact the ground in populated or environmentally sensitive areas.

12. Mechanical recovery equipment shall be mobilized on-scene when feasible for backup and complimentary response capability. Provisions should be made for collection of burn residue following the burn(s).

13. If in-situ burning is used, a post incident debriefing will take place within 45 days to gather

information concerning its effectiveness and to determine whether any changes to this agreement are necessary. The debriefing will be chaired by the USCG FOSC by arranging the time, place, and date of the debrief. The results of the debrief will be included in the FOSC report.

AMENDMENTS

This document may be amended in whole or in part as is mutually agreeable to all parties thereto.

Area Committees may submit further defined areas for use/non-use of in-situ burning for consideration and approval by the RRT concurrence agencies. Approved amendments shall be found in a separate appendix to this document.

CANCELLATION

This document may be canceled in whole or in part by any party thereto. Cancellation will take place 30 days following delivery of written notification to each of the agencies participating in this Memorandum of Understanding.

FIGURES and APPENDICES

Figure 1. Region III In-Situ Burning Authorization Zones

I. FOSC ISB Decision Diagram

II. ISB Evaluation Checklist

III. ISB Monitoring Protocols (will be superseeded by the SMART Program when approved)

SIGNATURES

Captain Anthony Regalbuto, USCG original signed 9/24/97
Commander (m)
Fifth Coast Guard District
RRT Co-Chair

Mr. Dennis Carney original signed 9/24/97
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region III
RRT Co-Chair

Mr. Don Henne original signed 9/24/97
Regional Environmental Officer
U.S. Department of Interior
RRT Representative

Cdr. Gerry Wheaton original signed 9/24/97
NOAA/CRC
U.S. Department of Commerce
RRT Representative

Mr. Christoph A. G. Tulou, Secretary original signed 1.14.98
Department of Natural Resources and Envoronmental Control
State of Delaware

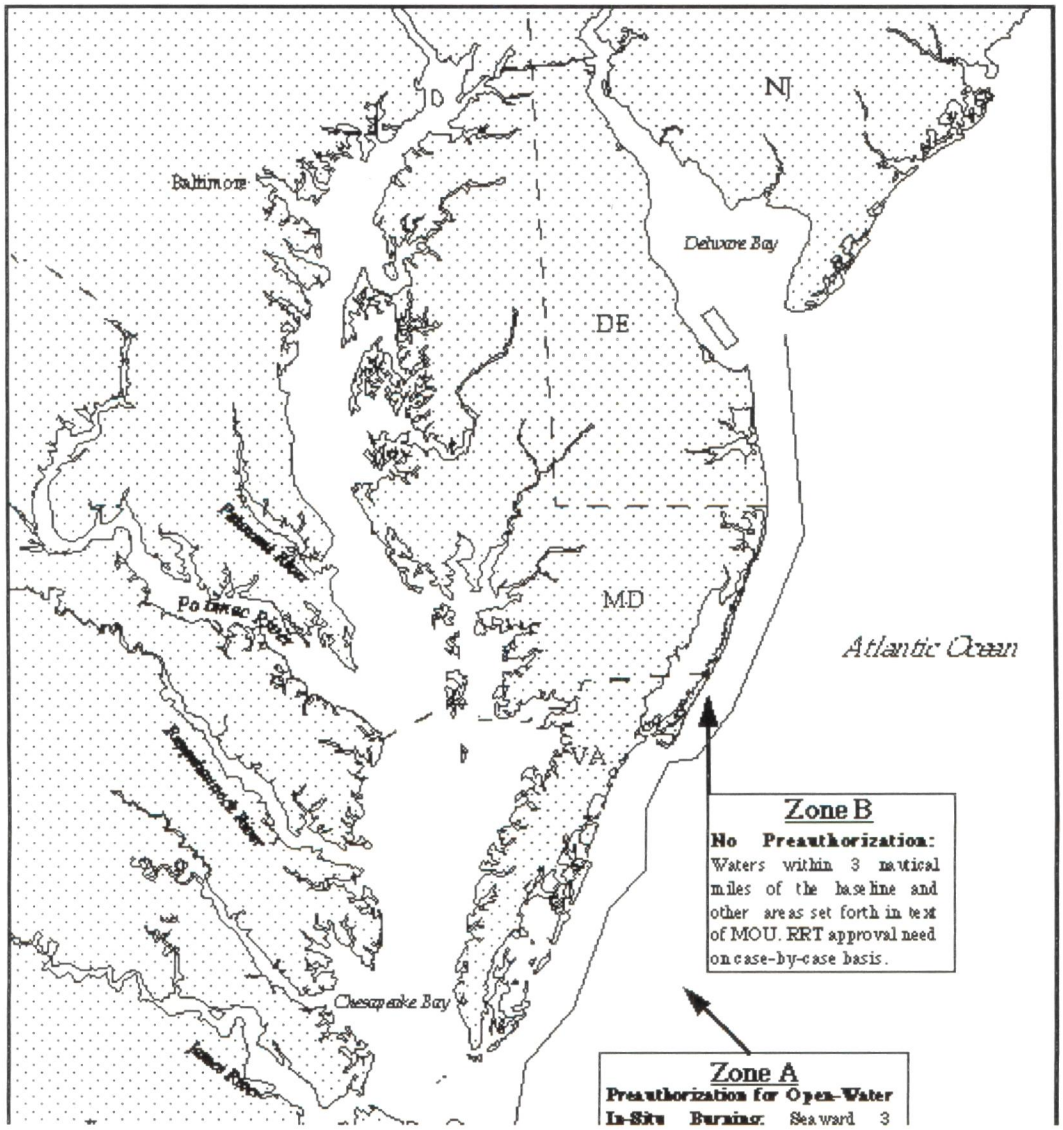
Jane Nashida, Secretary original signed 12/5/97
Department of Environmental
State of Maryland

Ms. Becky Norton Dunlop original signed November 3, 1997
Secretary of Natural Resources
Commonweath of Virginia

Captian John E. Veentjer, USCG orginal signed 9/25/97
Captain of the Port
USCG MSO/Group Philadelphia
Fifth Coast Guard District

Captain Charles L. Milller, USCG original signed 12/2/97
Captain of the Port
USCG Activites Baltimore
Fifth Coast Guard District

Region III In-Situ Burning Authorization Zones



Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft:Revised: May 30, 1998.(BURNMOUmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

MONITORING POLICY

Region III believes that the use of optional response technologies, such as dispersants and in situ burning among others, needs to be monitored while the operation is underway. Region III has adopted the Special Monitoring of Advanced Response Technologies (SMART) as the program that will be implemented whenever an in situ burning, dispersant operation is authorized in Region III. SMART establishes monitoring protocols for advanced or optional response technologies used in an oil spill. However, those operations will not be delayed pending availability of personnel or equipment needed to operate SMART.

SMART will be continually updated as more information becomes available, especially as decisions are made to use other chemical technologies. Until SMART contains protocols for other chemical countermeasures, Region III used the monitoring guidance contained in Vol. 1 of the Job Aid for Spill Countermeasure Technologies.

The purpose of the SMART is to establish a system for: (1) rapid collection of scientifically-based information that provides the Unified Command with a measure of the success of an advanced response technology, and (2) improving our knowledge and sharing information about them. The SMART program mandate is to identify the best response personnel, equipment and methods that meet the scientific and operational demands of an oil spill response. SMART modules are designed to assist and not hinder the response decision-making process. The SMART might be modified, depending upon the incident-specific conditions and concerns.

For convenience, major features of the SMART are summarized in the following matrix. The entire SMART can be downloaded and seen at:

- At a NOAA OR&R web site at http://response.restoration.noaa.gov/oilaids/SMART/SMART.html
- Or it can be downloaded from a USCG web site at http://www.uscg.mil/vrp/reg/smart.shtml

Monitoring	
Reference:	Special Monitoring of Advanced Response Technologies (SMART) for dispersants and in situ burning (website: www.uscg.mil/vrp/smart.pdf) Monitoring Guidance in Vol. 1 of the Job Aid (in progress) for other chemical technologies
SMART	The following protocols might be modified with concurrence of the EPA, affected state(s), and resource trustee representatives depending upon incident-specific conditions and concerns. • Tier 1: Visual Monitoring • Tier 2: Tier 1, plus water column monitoring • Tier 3: Tiers 1 and 2, plus dispersed oil fate. For Tier 3, SMART is the minimum requirement. Other fate sampling requirements may by added by the Spill Response Countermeasures Workgroup, e.g., Annex IV of the Chemical Countermeasures MOU
Vol. 1 of the Job Aid Step 4. Monitoring	Elements of a Good Testing/Monitoring Program Testing and Monitoring Procedures: • - Level 1: "Tail-gate Testing" • - Level 2: Field Effectiveness Testing • - Level 3: Effects Testing • - Level 4: Operational First-use Testing • - Level 5: Continued Operational Monitoring

Monitoring of Optional Response Technologies August 30, 2000.

(SMARTmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

DISPERSANT POLICY

This policy provides preauthorization in specific zones and expedited approval procedures in other areas for the use of chemical countermeasures by the FOSC. For this policy, chemical countermeasures include: dispersants, surface collecting agents, and biological additives, otherwise known as bioremediation. This policy applies only in the Federal Region III portion of the designated zones in the geographic areas of responsibility for Captain of Port for Philadelphia and Hampton Roads. The Region III jurisdiction is divided into 4 zones:

- Zone A = limited preauthorization
- Zone 1 = advanced preauthorization
- Zone 2 = trial application
- Zone 3 = no use, except in emergency situations

The Region III policy has been derived from two principal documents: the Dispersant Employment Evaluation Plan (DEEP), approved in may 1991, and a Memorandum of Understanding among the state and federal agencies who have decision authority as defined in the National Contingency Plan (Part 300.910) which was signed December, 1997. The MOU was signed January, 1997. The MOU refined the policy in the DEEP, a copy of which can be found in earlier versions of the RCP, and established a policy allowing the preauthorized use of chemical countermeasures, in addition to dispersants, in certain parts of this region.

The Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) provides details on the following: preauthorization zones, zone-specific conditions, critical decision making data, trial use policy, and dispersant monitoring protocol, and products with completed section 7 consultation.

NCP Product Schedule: Regulations require the preparation of a "schedule of dispersants, other chemicals, and other spill mitigating devices and substances, if any, that may be authorized for use on oil discharges..." EPA prepares and maintains this schedule, known as the NCP Product Schedule. Vendors, response personnel, other federal agencies, state agencies, and the public request and use Product Schedule information.

Decision-making: For incidents which are in the pre-approved zone, the OSC will make a decision with the Responsible Party, notify the RRT of the decision, and initiate dispersant operations, using the Region III Dispersant Operations Implementation Plan, which is contained in Vol. 2 of the Job Aid for Spill Countermeasure Technologies. For situations which do not have pre-approval, the checklist in Annex 2 of the MOU plus Vol. 1 of the Job Aid will be used to make a decision whether or not chemical countermeasures are applicable for that incident.

For convenience, major aspects of the MOU and the DEEP are summarized in the following

matrix.

Section 7/ESA Formal consultation is completed for COREXIT 9527/9500 for COTP Philadelphia MOU. RRT III MOU consultation initiated.

Chemical Countermeasures Pre-Approval MOU for RRT III (coastal Delaware, Maryland, Virginia)	
Reference: Philadelphia Area draft MOU (See the MOU for additional details)	
Zone A	Pre-approval for trial use only on spills 50 bbls or less, or on portions 50 bbls or less of larger spills, on waters within Big Stone Beach Anchorage in the Delaware Bay area. Trustees and states must be notified of the decision to deploy.
Zone 1	Chemical Countermeasures area approved in advance for any size spill in this zone, which is 3 NM seaward of the shoreline within Federal Region 3 to the outermost of the EEZ. Use MOU-Annex 2 checklist to make the use/non-use decision.
Zone 2	Chemical countermeasures may be approved for trial Application Zone, 0.5 to 3 NM seaward of the shoreline or greater than 40 feet deep, excluding bays and coves (except Zone A). FOSC can only authorize a trial application of countermeasures (only on spills 50 bbls or less, or on portions 50 bbls or less of larger spills, subject to provisions of Annex III), without concurrence. For operational application, FOSC must communicate with MOU signatory representatives; concurrence/non-concurrence decision is limited to within 4 hours after agency communication has been established. Use MOU-Annex 2 checklist to make the use/non-use decision.
Zone 3	No pre-approval is granted on waters within 0.5 miles of shoreline or less than 40 feet deep, including all bays and coves. Case-by-case approval may be obtained if agency concurrence is obtained; concurrence/non-concurrence decision is limited to within 4 hours after agency communication has been established. Trial applications only on spills 50 bbls or less, or on portions 50 bbls or less of larger spills may be authorized subject to Annex III provisions and agency concurrence; concurrence/non-concurrence decision is limited to within 4 hours after agency communication has been established.
Monitoring Requirements: For dispersants, the Special Monitoring of Advanced Response Technologies (SMART) is the minimum monitoring protocol to be used. For other chemical countermeasures, Vol. 1 of the Job Aids for Spill Countermeasures Technologies provides monitoring guidance.	

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft: Revised: July 27, 1999.

(DISPERSANTmain)

The Customer Accessibility page explains how to request alternate accessible web page formats for persons with disabilities.
Contact us for comments and inquiries about accessibility for persons with disabilities or call (757) 398-6254.
For questions or comments about this web site, please e-mail the LANT Web Team .

U.S. COAST GUARD
U.S. Department of Transportation

1. INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE

The Region III Regional Response Team (RRT) is guided by the Regional Contingency Plan (RCP), which strives to coordinate and integrate response to protect the environment from the damaging effects of oil pollution. The most effective response capability must include a wide array of oil spill containment and cleanup strategies and the personnel and equipment to implement those strategies successfully. The use of chemical dispersants as one potential response tool has been and continues to be a controversial topic. However controversial, the Region III RRT has accepted its responsibility to evaluate the existing knowledge about chemical dispersants in order to formulate an informed policy toward their potential use.

The purpose of the Dispersant Employment Evaluation Plan (DEEP) is to succinctly present the RRT's policy on the potential use of chemical dispersants and provide technical and procedural guidance when a decision on dispersant use is necessary. The DEEP is intended to be a guideline that assists decision makers in their evaluation of the complex and often difficult considerations of dispersant use. Another important aspect of the DEEP is the recognition that as our regional knowledge and experience associated with dispersants changes, the DEEP should be revised to reflect those changes.

The DEEP addresses considerations for dispersant use in marine and estuarine environments only. The potential use of dispersants in freshwater environments should be evaluated as a separate effort for reasons provided in Section 10 of this document.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Dispersant Employment Evaluation Plan (DEEP) May 1991.

(1DEEPmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

MOU DISPERSANT POLICY

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
Between
U.S. Coast Guard District 5 (USCG)
and
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region III (EPA)
and
U.S. Department of Commerce/
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (DOC/NOAA)
and
U.S. Department of the Interior (DOI)
and
State of Delaware Department of Natural Resources
and Environmental Control (DE DNREC)
and
State of Maryland Department of the Environment (MDE)
and
Commonwealth of Virginia Secretary of Natural
Resources (VASNR)

PURPOSE

This Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) complies with Section 4202 (a) of the Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA 90), which states in part that the Area Contingency Plan shall describe the procedures to be followed for obtaining an expedited decision regarding the use of dispersants in responding to oil discharges. This MOU also provides procedures for obtaining an expedited decision regarding the use of surface collecting agents and biological additives (i.e., "mitigating devices" in accordance with Section 4202) as identified and discussed in Subpart J of the National Contingency Plan (NCP). Dispersants, surface collecting agents, and biological additives will be referred to as "chemical countermeasures" for the purposes of this MOU.

This MOU provides preauthorization for the use of chemical countermeasures by the Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC). This preauthorization applies only in the Federal Region III portion of designated zones in the Captain of the Port Hampton Roads (COTP HR) geographic area of responsibility and in the Federal Region III portion of the Captain of the Port Philadelphia (COTP PHI) geographic area of responsibility. Preauthorization is subject to the conditions of this MOU, which include: the general conditions set forth in the protocols section of this MOU, the Zone specific conditions set forth in Annex I to this MOU, and the conditions for trial use set forth in Annex III to this MOU.

AUTHORITY

Subpart J of the NCP provides that the FOSC, with the concurrence of the EPA representative to the Regional Response Team and the States with jurisdiction over the navigable waters

threatened by the oil discharge, and in consultation with the U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC) and U.S. Department of the Interior (DOI) natural resource trustees, may authorize the use of chemical countermeasures on oil discharges; provided, however, that such chemical countermeasures are listed on the NCP Product Schedule. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has been delegated authority to maintain a schedule of chemical countermeasures that may be authorized for oil discharges in accordance with procedures set forth in Section 300.900 of the NCP.

Commander, Fifth Coast Guard District, has pre-designated the USCG COTP HR as the FOSC for oil discharges in the COTP HR zone and the USCG COTP PHI as the FOSC for oil discharges in the COTP PHI zone (as defined in 33 CFR Part 3 and subject to joint response boundary agreements with EPA), and has delegated to each COTP the authority and responsibility for compliance with the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA).

The Governor of the State of Delaware has designated the Secretary of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DE DNREC) the authority and responsibility for providing approval for the use of chemical countermeasures for control of oil spills in or affecting Delaware waters.

The Governor of the State of Maryland has designated the Secretary of the Department of the Environment (MDE) the authority and responsibility for providing approval for the use of chemical countermeasures for control of oil spills in or affecting Maryland waters.

The Governor of the Commonwealth of Virginia has designated the Secretary of Natural Resources (VASNR) the authority and responsibility for providing approval for the use of chemical countermeasures for control of oil spills in or affecting Virginia waters.

This MOU constitutes preconsultation and preconcurrence by all signatories for the approval for use of chemical countermeasures within the preapproval areas subject to conditions of this MOU and its annexes.

The use of response measures addressed by this MOU are subject to compliance with the consultation requirements of Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act, as amended. Annex V lists the specific products for which formal pre-incident consultation has already been completed. Consultation for products not listed in Annex V would be accomplished on an incident specific basis prior to their use.

The Dispersant Employment Evaluation Plan (DEEP) of the Region III Regional Contingency Plan (RCP) states that "concurrence is required from the affected state(s), DOI, DOC and EPA." It further states that "where hazards to human life exist, the regulations in Subpart J of the NCP apply and the FOSC may authorize dispersant use without regional concurrence network approval." Similarly, these regulations also permit the FOSC to use surface collecting agents and biological additives to prevent or substantially reduce a hazard to human life.

SCOPE

The USCG, EPA, DOI, DOC, DE DNREC, MDE and VASNR agree that the primary method of controlling discharged oil shall be the physical removal of the oil from the environment. These agencies recognize that in certain instances timely, effective physical containment, collection and removal of the oil may not be possible, and the utilization of chemical countermeasures,

alone or in conjunction with mechanical removal methods, may be considered as a means to minimize substantial threat to public health or welfare, or minimize serious environmental damage. This MOU establishes criteria under which chemical countermeasures listed on the NCP Product Schedule may be used in waters of the COTP HR and COTP PHI zones. No biological agents will be used as a primary response measure.

The conditions of this MOU are applicable to all aspects of countermeasure use within waters under the jurisdiction of the COTP HR and COTP PHI zones. (See Figure 1). Four distinct Zones and their associated zone-specific conditions, which determine the nature of chemical countermeasure use in each Zone, are identified in Annex I. Zone specific conditions apply only to spills of 50 barrels or less, except in Zone 1, where specific conditions apply to spills of any size.

PROTOCOLS

This MOU has been prepared based upon guidelines provided in Subpart J and Annex XI (DEEP) to the Region III RCP. Consistent with those documents, the FOSC shall:

- Satisfy general conditions in this protocols section; and
- Satisfy zone specific conditions in Annex I, as part of any decision to use dispersants, surface collecting agents and biological additives in responding to oil discharges; or
- Satisfy the conditions for trial use in Annex III.

The FOSC shall arrive at his decision to use chemical countermeasures through the information gathering scheme and decision making process as detailed in Annex II of this document. In Zone 1, approved chemical countermeasures may be used by the FOSC without further concurrence or consultation.

The USCG, EPA, DOI, DOC, DE DNREC, MDE, and VASNR agree that the use of chemical countermeasures are subject to the following general conditions:

1. The designated representatives of all affected trustees and potentially affected trustees must be notified in advance of the proposed use of chemical countermeasures. Notification can be made by fax, phone or e-mail to a single contact point in each of the agencies. While response to these notifications is welcome, no confirmation of receipt of the notification or response to the notification is required from any of the agencies notified prior to commencing chemical countermeasures application in the pre-authorization zones. The FOSC shall provide the following information, to the extent available, plus any other available relevant information:

- Date, time, and location of the incident;
- Type and amount of oil discharged;
- Area affected;
- Projected area of impact of the oil if not treated;
- Reasons why chemical countermeasures have been selected; including resources at risk and a net environmental cost benefit analysis which addresses to the maximum extent possible, under the circumstances, trade-offs for use and non-use of chemical countermeasures in accordance with Annex II.
- Type of chemical countermeasure to be used;
- Application method, rate, and amount;

- On-scene weather observations;
- Forecast weather conditions for the next 24 to 72 hours;
- Human health issues and/or impacts of exposure and effects of the oil and/or countermeasure.

2. The use of chemical countermeasures may be considered by the FOSC only when such use is expected to prevent or minimize a substantial threat to public health or welfare, to prevent serious environmental harm or on small (50 barrels or less) spills of opportunity in Zones A, 2, and 3, and spills of any size in Zone 1, where the threat to sensitive natural resources is minimal and the conditions are less suitable to physical-mechanical removal. This will be done to further our knowledge and experience of oil/countermeasure behavior.

3. Any deployment of chemical countermeasures must be in accordance with a Unified Command approved countermeasure implementation plan submitted by the requesting party. A chemical countermeasures implementation plan , submitted by the party proposing to use a chemical countermeasure, briefly describes the chemical countermeasure proposed for use, quantity, application rate, application equipment and personnel, size of the area to be treated, health and safety precautions and monitoring arrangements.

4. A protocol for monitoring the environmental effects and the effectiveness of countermeasures must be prepared and approved prior to the application of any chemical countermeasure. Approved monitoring plans shall be attached to this document (See Annex IV, Dispersant Monitoring Protocol). Adherence to the monitoring protocol included in this MOU fully satisfies this requirement for dispersants. Other monitoring protocols shall be developed and required for other chemical countermeasures. The appropriate monitoring protocol shall be conducted and funded by the responsible party, the USCG in event of a mystery spill, or their designee. Monitoring plans will be updated as new information arises regarding the chemical products, ecological resources of the States, and monitoring technology. The responsible party must provide this written Preliminary Report on the effect and effectiveness of chemical countermeasures to the FOSC within 48 hours of application of any chemical countermeasure. (In the event of a trial application, refer to Annex III, Trial Use Policy.)

5. The U.S. Coast Guard and the States/Commonwealth shall cooperate to jointly develop a training program for state/commonwealth and federal observers who shall be responsible for assessing application effectiveness and documenting compliance with the countermeasures implementation plan.

6. In the event that qualified State/Commonwealth or Federal observers discover and present documentation to the FOSC that the chemical countermeasures are not being used according to the countermeasure implementation plan, that monitoring is not occurring in accordance with the monitoring plan, or that the Trustees observe unanticipated harmful environmental effects, the FOSC will present such evidence to the unified command for the purpose of re-evaluating the decision to use the countermeasures. The FOSC may determine that further application of chemical countermeasures shall be suspended, should such a determination be warranted by the conditions.

7. The FOSC shall require the responsible party to submit a status report within 45 days after the initial application. The Status Report shall include preliminary data on the environmental effects and effectiveness of the chemical countermeasures used. A final written report on

these effects and effectiveness shall be submitted not later than six months following the date of the countermeasure use.

AMENDMENTS

This Memorandum of Understanding may be amended in whole or in part as mutually agreeable to all parties thereto, including the annexes, by the Area Committees. Amendments are subject to the approval of the Regional Response Team (RRT) representatives from the EPA and the states/commonwealth, and the natural resource trustees.

CANCELLATION

This Memorandum of Understanding may be canceled in whole or in part by any of the participating agencies. Cancellation will take place 30 days following delivery of written notification to each of the agencies participating in this Memorandum of Understanding.

SIGNATURES

Mr. Dennis Carney Date
Chief, Removal Branch
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region III
RRT III Co-Chair

Captain Anthony Regalbuto Date
Chief, Marine Safety Division
Fifth Coast Guard District
RRT III Co-Chair

Captain John E. Veentjer Date
Captain of the Port
USCG MSO Philadelphia
Fifth Coast Guard District

Captain Dennis A. Sande Date
Captain of the Port
USCG MSO Hampton Roads
Fifth Coast Guard District

Don Henne Date
Representative for RRT III
U.S. Department of the Interior

Commander Gerald Wheaton Date
Representative RRT III
U.S. Department of Commerce

Christoph A.G. Tulou Date
Secretary
Department of Natural Resources & Environmental Control
State of Delaware

Jane T. Nishida Date
Secretary
Department of the Environment
State of Maryland

Becky Norton Dunlop Date

Secretary of Natural Resources
Commonwealth of Virginia

LIST OF ANNEXES AND FIGURES

ITEMS FOR FUTURE CONSIDERATION BY COMMITTEE MEMBERS

1. Development of Annex V - Products with Completed Section 7 Consultation

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Memorandum of Understanding Signed, Dec, 1997.

(DISPERSANTMOUmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

BIOREMEDIATION POLICY

The policy in Region III is that bioremediation is an appropriate response option to speed recovery of areas affected by oil pollution and reduce the threat of additional or prolonged impacts to human health and natural resources. This policy does not support the use of bioremediation in open, flowing waters, e.g., coastal waters, large lakes, rivers, or the use of genetically engineered microbes.

RRT III authorizes the case-by-case use of bioremediation in coastal areas in the MOU for chemical countermeasures, which was signed in December 1997 and is described above in "Dispersants and Other Chemical Countermeasures." The policy derived from this MOU authorizes expedited procedures for obtaining authorization to use bioremediation in coastal areas only and does not address use in inland areas.

In general, appropriate conditions for use of bioremediation are:

- As a polishing technique after other methods have been used to remove free product and gross contamination;
- When further oil removal is likely to be destructive, ineffective, or cost-prohibitive;
- When nutrients are limiting rates of natural biodegradation; and
- When indigenous hydrocarbon degraders capable of degrading hydrocarbons are present in low numbers.

To implement bioremediation, an incident-specific plan will need to be developed which addresses items in the "Region III Guidance for Using Bioremediation to Treat Oil Pollution" (generic guidance will be contained in Vol. 2 of the Job Aid on Spill Countermeasure Technologies). This Region III guidance outlines the operational procedures recommended by the Region III RRT and is adapted from Region VIII.

Bioremediation for RRT III Delaware, Maryland, Virginia

Reference:

- Dispersants and other chemical countermeasures MOU,
- Region III Alternative Response Tool Evaluation System (ARTES)
- Special Monitoring of Advanced Response Technologies (SMART)
- Bioremediation Guidance in Vol. 2 of the Job Aid (in progress)

Existing MOU	provides for expedited case-by-case decision making for biological additives (not an emergency type of technology)
Evaluation/Selection of bioremediation Agents	ARTES
Guidance for Use	• Vol. 2 of the Job Aid - Operations plans (in progress) • Decision Tools (flow chart and application form) • Feasibility Assessment Criteria • Health and Safety Concerns

Monitoring SMART protocol, if appropriate, plus additional guidance in Vol. 1 of the Job Aid Also, see monitoring parameters in the Bioremediation Plan in Vol. 2 of the Job Aid (in progress)

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft: Revised: July 27, 1999.

(BIOmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

MONITORING POLICY

Region III believes that the use of optional response technologies, such as dispersants and in situ burning among others, needs to be monitored while the operation is underway. Region III has adopted the Special Monitoring of Advanced Response Technologies (SMART) as the program that will be implemented whenever an in situ burning, dispersant operation is authorized in Region III. SMART establishes monitoring protocols for advanced or optional response technologies used in an oil spill. However, those operations will not be delayed pending availability of personnel or equipment needed to operate SMART.

SMART will be continually updated as more information becomes available, especially as decisions are made to use other chemical technologies. Until SMART contains protocols for other chemical countermeasures, Region III used the monitoring guidance contained in Vol. 1 of the Job Aid for Spill Countermeasure Technologies.

The purpose of the SMART is to establish a system for: (1) rapid collection of scientifically-based information that provides the Unified Command with a measure of the success of an advanced response technology, and (2) improving our knowledge and sharing information about them. The SMART program mandate is to identify the best response personnel, equipment and methods that meet the scientific and operational demands of an oil spill response. SMART modules are designed to assist and not hinder the response decision-making process. The SMART might be modified, depending upon the incident-specific conditions and concerns.

For convenience, major features of the SMART are summarized in the following matrix. The entire SMART can be downloaded and seen at:

- At a NOAA OR&R web site at http://response.restoration.noaa.gov/oilaids/SMART/SMART.html
- Or it can be downloaded from a USCG web site at http://www.uscg.mil/vrp/reg/smart.shtml

Monitoring	
Reference:	Special Monitoring of Advanced Response Technologies (SMART) for dispersants and in situ burning (website: www.uscg.mil/vrp/smart.pdf) Monitoring Guidance in Vol. 1 of the Job Aid (in progress) for other chemical technologies
SMART	The following protocols might be modified with concurrence of the EPA, affected state(s), and resource trustee representatives depending upon incident-specific conditions and concerns. • Tier 1: Visual Monitoring • Tier 2: Tier 1, plus water column monitoring • Tier 3: Tiers 1 and 2, plus dispersed oil fate. For Tier 3, SMART is the minimum requirement. Other fate sampling requirements may by added by the Spill Response Countermeasures Workgroup, e.g., Annex IV of the Chemical Countermeasures MOU
Vol. 1 of the Job Aid Step 4. Monitoring	Elements of a Good Testing/Monitoring Program Testing and Monitoring Procedures: • - Level 1: "Tail-gate Testing" • - Level 2: Field Effectiveness Testing • - Level 3: Effects Testing • - Level 4: Operational First-use Testing • - Level 5: Continued Operational Monitoring

Monitoring of Optional Response Technologies August 30, 2000.

(SMARTmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

EVALUATION POLICY

In Region III, optional response technologies are evaluated using the Alternative Response Tool Evaluation System (ARTES). ARTES is designed to provide On-Scene Coordinators (OSC) with a method for evaluating optional response countermeasures in advance or during an oil or chemical spill. An OSC may use the ARTES for evaluating proposed conventional but unfamiliar countermeasures as well, such as alternative sorbents. RRT III encourages ARTES use during preparedness.

The OSC can use the ARTES as a means to rapidly evaluate unfamiliar products on an incident ñ specific basis. During a spill, OSCs can be approached by vendors, responsible party representatives, Special Teams personnel, or members of their staff requesting that an optional cleanup countermeasure be considered. This optional countermeasure could be another viable "tool" for the OSC to use during a spill. The ARTES provides an evaluation program that will help the OSC and Regional Response Team (RRT) decide whether to use such less familiar cleanup tools. The ARTES evaluates a response tool on its technical merits and not economic factors.

Vendors can submit products to the RRT III for evaluation as part of the planning process. RRT III will complete the ARTES evaluation and advise the vendor and Region III OSCs of the results. RRT III maintains a list of all alternate products for use by the OSCs during response. Completed ARTES are archived at the Coast Guard District Response Team (CGD5 in Portsmouth, VA).

As the ARTES database builds, it is intended to facilitate quick comparison of similar products based on several factors including cost and relative effectiveness and efficiency of individual products within a class of products.

The Purpose, Scope, Procedures, ARTES Process, Operational Needs Survey, Proposal Worksheet, Data Evaluation Worksheet, and the Evaluation Summary Worksheet of the ARTES program can be found in the ARTES enclosures

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: January 24, 1999.

(1ARTESmain)

For questions or comments about this web site, please e-mail the LANT Web Team .

U.S. COAST GUARD

Selection Guide Overview

Context

The first line of oil spill cleanup operations on surface waters has been, and will continue to be, mechanical countermeasures such as booms and skimmers. However, when the limitations of mechanical countermeasures are met and oil threatens or continues to threaten the public interest or the environment, other response countermeasures and technologies should be considered. The effective and timely evaluation of these countermeasures may play a critical role in a successful oil spill response.

This Selection Guide is a compilation of information and guidance on the use of oil spill response technologies and actions that may be unfamiliar to Federal or state on-scene coordinators or local incident commanders. This lack of familiarity should not be equated with inexperience. Rather, experience with vendors in the field may leave decision-makers with the impression that these products and technologies don't work, aren't worth the trouble, or could jeopardize natural resource protection. Instead, once better understood, many of the technologies or products included in this Guide can be beneficial to removal actions and public safety, and provide additional protection to threatened resources and environmentally sensitive areas.

While many aspects of oil spill response operations are predictable, each incident is different because of the type and amount of product spilled, the location of the spill, the weather, or sea conditions, and what resources are threatened. Because of the potential complexities of effective oil spill response management, this Guide has been designed to simplify the evaluation of options for real-time response to actual oil spills.

About The Selection Guide

The primary objective of this guide is to provide information and guidance to responders for the timely evaluation of non-conventional or "applied" and infrequently-used technologies, i.e., **chemical and biological products and response strategies**, for a wide range of oil spill conditions and circumstances. The Guide contains information on **12 types of products** and **5 types of strategies contained within 2 separate volumes:**

- The first volume includes **decision-making information**, which includes information to conduct proactive evaluations by response decision-makers of a preliminary technology category, individual product, or technology during planning or incident-specific use. This information has been designed to be applicable nationwide.
- The second volume contains guidance **procedures to implement and monitor their use**, as well as document lessons learned. Much of the information in Volume 2 is region-specific.

Feedback to the National Response Team

Users of the Selection Guide might consider providing feedback to the National Response Team (NRT) on their use of the Selection Guide. The Science and Technology Committee needs assistance in both assessing the overall usefulness of the Selection Guide and increasing the quality of information in the Guide. Two forms are available to capture this information for the NRT.

- Selection Guide Review - about the contents and how easy the SG is to use and understand.
- Lessons Learned Form - details about incidents where the SG was used and recommendations.

Scope

The Selection Guide includes information on applied technologies to counter the effects of spilled oil on land, on inland waters (fresh and estuarine), and coastal waters.

Updates And Website Access

The development of new or improved products or technologies for oil spill cleanup is ongoing. Unfortunately, much of the new information concerning the efficacy of products (or technologies) in particular situations is not immediately available to responders and when it becomes available, may be "too little, too late" to have a positive impact on the operation. Similarly, the successes (or failures) of products or technologies in actual field use and under varying circumstances should be accessible to the spill response community as a whole. This Selection Guide seeks to be a source of "best available" information to responders, as well as a repository for incident feedback to keep this information and guidance as up to date as possible.

The Selection Guide will be updated as new information or new emerging technologies become available. The goal is to post the Selection Guide on a Website to facilitate easy access and information exchange among regions, and regularly update it as new information and lessons learned become available.

Intended Users

The intended users for this guide are **all oil spill decision-makers**, both experienced and less experienced. They include members of the Unified Command, e.g., FOSC, SOSC, Incident Commander, and resource trustees, among others.

When to Use

The guide should be used:

- During spill **response** by the Planning Section.
- During pre-spill **planning** in developing Area Contingency Plans and Facility Response Plans.
- To assist decision-makers in evaluating **vendor requests** to use their product(s) **at any time**.

Components of this document were developed as a job aid, i.e., sections were designed with sufficient detail to enable the decision-maker to make informed judgments for small spills without requiring outside technical support, e.g., ERT or SSC.

Development Background

This Selection Guide has been developed under the Work Plan of the Region III Regional Response Team Spill Response Countermeasures Work Group in cooperation with the Region IV Regional Response Team.

Comments from USEPA, USCG, and State OSCs and resource trustees representing Regions 3, 4, and 9 have guided the development of this Selection Guide, along with the input of the Selection Guide Development Committee.

Basic Reasoning

EPA and USCG OSCs in Region 3 indicated how they would consider using applied response technologies. Their basic sequence of logic to consider using applied technologies during an incident is as follows:

- Decide if applied technology(s) might provide value?
- Decide if the OSC has the authority to use it within its useful timeframe?
- If so, can it be here in time?
- If so, does it have application requirements that exceed the window of opportunity?
- If not, does it have unacceptable environmental, health and safety risks associated with its use?
- If it has special operational requirements, is there an identified specialist (technical contact) who can provide timely advice on its effective use?

Using Applied Countermeasures

Once a decision has been made to use an applied countermeasure, then the next actions required to use them in the "right" way include the development of:

- An operations plan to effectively implement their use;
- A monitoring plan to document their effectiveness; and
- A report on the lessons learned from using them.

---

with disabilities or call (757) 398-6254.
For questions or comments about this web site, please e-mail the LANT Web Team .

Selection Guide Review

(Fax completed form to 301/713-4387. Attach additional pages if more space is required)

Dear Selection Guide User:

The National Response Team (NRT) wishes to field test the Selection Guide for a year before accepting it as a national spill response tool. The NRT assigned the Science & Technology Committee the responsibility of managing and reporting on this field test. The Committee needs you assistance in both assessing the overall usefulness of the Guide and increasing the quality of the information contained in the Guide. We are asking you to complete both sides of this form and then fax it to 301/713-4387.

Please take the time to rate and express your view with regard to the following questions. Circle the number that best describes your answer to each question and include your remarks. *Use an additional sheet if more space is needed.*

Scale: 5= EXCELLENT 4 3 2 1= POOR

1) Were the components of the Selection Guide understandable and applicable to the spill response/emergency –related aspects of your job?

5 4 3 2 1

a) What subjects or portions of the Selection Guide were of the greatest interest or benefit? Why?

b) What subjects or portions of the Selection Guide were of the least interest or benefit? Why?

2) How would you rate the overall utility of the information contained in the Selection Guide? Why?

5 4 3 2 1

a) Were parts better/worse than others? Which? Why?

3) Do you currently make the Selection Guide a regular part of your spill response decision-making? Why/Why not?

4) Your evaluation of the overall Selection Guide is rated as:

5 4 3 2 1

Thank you for your assistance in this matter. Please send your completed forms to:

Carol-Ann Manen, Chair Science & Technology Committee
Phone: 301/713-3038 x196 **Fax**: 301/713-4387 **Email**: carol-ann.manen@noaa.gov

Incident Lessons Learned

History

Name of Spill/Vessel/Location:
Date of Spill (mm/dd/yy):
Location of Spill:
Latitude:
Longitude:
Oil Product:
Oil Type (USCG Classification code):
Barrels:
Source of Spill:

Technical Information

Source of Spill:
Resources at Risk:

Optional Response Countermeasure(s) Used:

How Countermeasure Was Used:
Shoreline Types Impacted:

Incident Summary (specifics):

Behavior of Oil:

Countermeasures and Mitigation:

Lessons Learned from Optional Response Countermeasure Use:

Recommendations for future Optional Response Countermeasure Use:

Contact Information

Contact Name: _____
Position: _____
Agency: _____
Address: _____
Phone: **FAX:**

Questions?/ Submittal

Contact 301-713-3038 x196 for additional assistance/questions. Submit this form via FAX to 301-713-4387, email carol-ann.manen@noaa.gov or mail it to Carol Ann Manen, NOAA/NOS, 1305 East West Highway, Room 10226, Silver Spring, MD 20910. Thank you for your assistance in this matter.

LESSONS LEARNED FORM

(Please complete form in its entirety and **FAX** to: (301-713-4387). Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Dear Selection Guide User:

The National Response Team (NRT) has decided to field test the Selection Guide before accepting or rejecting it as a spill response tool. The NRT's Science & Technology Committee has the responsibility of making the Selection Guide available to spill responders and collecting information on the use of the Guide. We need your assistance in both assessing the overall usefulness of the Guide and to increase the quality of the information contained in the Guide.

Sharing information within and among the regions whenever spill countermeasures technologies are used is of vital interest and benefit to the response community. To assure this information is captured, Selection Guide users are requested to complete the information questionnaire on both sides of this form.

Please take the time to rate and express your view with regard to the following questions. Circle the number that best describes your answer to each question and include your remarks. *Use an additional sheet if more space is needed.*

Scale: 5 = EXCELLENT 4 3 2 1 = POOR

1) Your evaluation of the overall Selection Guide is rated as:

5 4 3 2 1

2) Were the components of the Selection Guide **easily understandable** and applicable to the spill response/emergency-related aspects of your job?

5 4 3 2 1

a. What subjects or portions of the Selection Guide are of the greatest benefit or interest?

b. What subjects or portions of the Selection Guide are of the least benefit or interest?

3) How would you rate the overall quality of the information contained in the Selection Guide?

5 4 3 2 1

4) How would you change the Selection Guide to improve its content and/or usefulness?

5) Please list any additional suggestions or comments regarding any aspect of the Selection Guide that are not covered in the above questions:

6) Do you currently make the Selection Guide a regular part of your spill response decision-making? Why/Why Not?

Thank you for your assistance in this matter. Please send your completed forms to:

Carol Ann Manen, Chair Science & Technology Committee
NOAA/NOS, 1305 East West Highway, Room 10226, Silver Spring, MD 20910
Phone: 301-713-3038 x 196 **FAX**: 301-713-4387 **Email**: Carol-ann.manen@noaa.gov

LESSONS LEARNED FORM

(Please complete form in its entirety and **FAX** to: (301-713-4387). Attach additional pages if more space is required.

History

Name of Spill/Vessel/Location:

Date of Spill (mm/dd/yy):

Location of Spill:

Latitude:

Longitude:

Oil Product:

Oil Type (USCG Classification code):

Barrels:

Source of Spill:

Technical Information

Source of Spill:

Resources at Risk:

Optional Response Countermeasure(s) Used:

How Countermeasure Was Used:

Shoreline Types Impacted:

Incident Summary (specifics):

Behavior of Oil:

Countermeasures and Mitigation:

Lessons Learned from Optional Response Countermeasure Use:

Recommendations for future Optional Response Countermeasure Use:

Contact Information

Contact Name: _____

Position: _____

Agency: _____

Address: _____

Phone: **FAX:**

LESSONS LEARNED FORM

(Please complete form in its entirety and **FAX** to: (301-713-4387). Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Questions?/ Sumittal

Contact 301-713-3038 x196 for additional assistance/questions. Submit this form via FAX to 301-713-4387, email carol-ann.manen@noaa.gov or mail it to Carol Ann Manen, NOAA/NOS, 1305 East West Highway, Room 10226, Silver Spring, MD 20910. Thank you for your assistance in this matter.

U.S. COAST GUARD

1 Decision Process Organization

A Shoreline Evaluation Process

The shoreline evaluation process requires a commitment of trained personnel to assess, evaluate, and communicate the impacts of oil on the shoreline, as well as to recommend countermeasures to mitigate adverse impacts. At most spills, a repetitive, detailed, and systematic survey of the extent and degree of shoreline contamination is needed for:

1. Assessment of the need for shoreline cleanup
2. Selection of the most appropriate cleanup method
3. Determination of priorities for shoreline cleanup
4. Documentation of the spatial oil distribution over time
5. Internally consistent historical record of shoreline oil distribution for use by other scientific surveys of intertidal and subtidal impacts

The organizational structure described in the following pages details a three-phase model for the On-Scene Coordinator (OSC) to use in establishing the shoreline evaluation process during an incident. During a small spill event, one team of individuals may be able to conduct all three phases of support.

On the other end of the spectrum, during a larger spill event, three or more separate teams would be required to conduct all three phases of support to the OSC. The products of the shoreline evaluation process for a larger spill would include the collection of the individual shoreline sketches noting the extent of oiling, the development of a database either in text matrix or graphics displaying the oil distribution on the shoreline, a record of the decision process from the initial assessment of oiling, and the monitoring to final evaluation of the countermeasures used.

1 Shoreline Assessment Group (SAG)

Objectives

To determine location and extent of shoreline oiling, and effectiveness of implemented countermeasures.

Members

Three or four trained personnel prepared to evaluate a section of shoreline and are equipped with proper protective gear and suitable transportation to and from the site. The assessment group should have representatives of the OSC, State, responsible party, and trustees. Trained volunteers may assist members of the group. Team members must have basic site safety training and training sufficient to complete the Shoreline Survey Evaluation form. A person well-versed in oil spill control should be the team leader. The group leader should seek

consensus, however, all areas of controversy or differences of opinion shall be documented and forwarded to the OSC. Specific recommendations for cleanup may be included under this phase of the assessment. Chapter 3 outlines the shoreline field evaluation process.

Products

During a small spill event, the products may be as simple as a field sketch illustrating the oil distribution on the impacted shoreline and photographic documentation. During more complex events, the completion of the Shoreline Survey Evaluation form would be required to document the many details of the oil's distribution on complex shoreline features.

2 Shoreline Product Review Group (SPRG)

Objectives

Assure product quality of the Shoreline Assessment Group. Assure quality of the spill database.

During larger or complex spill events, the OSC may elect to establish a special quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) team. The responsibility of this group is to insure that information from the Shoreline Assessment Group is accurate and consistently gathered. They will assure items of significance which may have been overlooked by the Shoreline Assessment Group are added to the assessment process from other data sources (i.e., in-house reports, maps, databases) such as culturally or archaeologically significant areas.

Significantly, the time-sensitive elements of the response may also be added to recommendations to the OSC by this team. For example, are there natural resources which are particularly sensitive to oiling at the time, or season, the spill is occurring? Is there a window of opportunity to conduct countermeasure operations to protect a turtle nesting season (get the oil up before they arrive) or terminate countermeasure activities to protect bird nesting areas (keep the responders away from nesting areas with live chicks)?

Members

The SPRG should contain representatives from the OSC, State, land managers, and database managers, as appropriate. The State representative shall collect and forward special concerns submitted by local authorities. The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Scientific Support Coordinator (SSC) team can assist in the design of the database to collect detailed shoreline segment oil distribution data.

Products

During more complex spill events, a database will be used to collect and summarize the Shoreline Evaluation Survey forms prepared by the field teams. The use of maps and other graphics to display the oil's distribution on the shoreline is critical in assisting the decision process. This display may be as simple as using colored markers on existing maps or charts. There should not be a requirement for a computer-generated display of the oil's distribution on the shoreline when lower technology displays will provide the same information to the Technical Assessment Group and the OSC. The NOAA SSC team can assist in the design of

a visual display for a particular spill event by drawing pictures representing oil distribution on representations of particular shorelines now available from National Ocean Survey (NOS) charts.

For more detailed statistical documentation, the use of a database to collect and summarize distances and extent of shoreline segments that are oiled may also be required. There should not be a requirement for the computer system to be both a combination of a visual and a data collection system when lower technology systems can provide the same information to the Technical Assessment Group and the OSC.

3 Technical Assessment Group (TAG)

Objectives

Review and evaluate Shoreline Survey Evaluation forms to provide timely advice to the OSC for recommended treatment of oiled shorelines and priorities, including specific countermeasures. In addition, this group will consider the effects of proposed countermeasures. They may also suggest alternative or modified countermeasures and technologies to the OSC for experimental trials during a spill of opportunity.

Members

NOAA SSC, State representative, trustee(s), U.S. Coast Guard, and responsible party. The SSC will present group recommendations, including differing opinions, to the OSC. Participants in this group shall have the authority to commit their agencies to recommended actions. The level of staff participating on this team should have the authority to determine the final recommendations.

Products

One key product of the Technical Assessment Group is feedback to the Shoreline Assessment Group on treatment countermeasures that have been approved. The Shoreline Assessment Group will then be able to assess the effectiveness of this treatment method on the affected shoreline and make recommendations back through the Technical Assessment Group for any adjustments necessary to improve the efficacy of the cleanup. The form of the feedback may be as simple as a copy of the approved countermeasure or a work order. The copying of the graphics/charts, in which the oil distribution is displayed, would be another desirable form of feedback. Recommendations and authorized countermeasures should be copied to each team member.

B Termination of Countermeasure Activity

Objective

To reach agreement on the completion of each shoreline segment countermeasure activity.

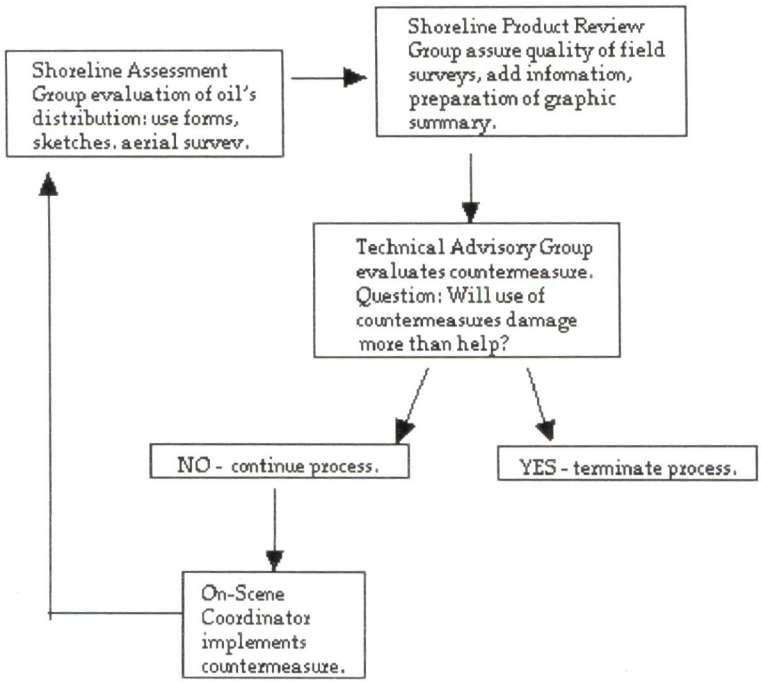
Product

Completion of active shoreline countermeasures under the jurisdiction of the Federal

Government is a decision of the OSC. Support of the OSC requires recommendations on shoreline countermeasures, and also recommendations on when to terminate response. The process of evaluating the results of countermeasures and the recommendation to terminate response activities requires a give and take of members with many different responsibilities and roles. A goal of the Technical Assessment Group is to determine if the continued use of a particular countermeasure will result in more damage to the environment than would occur as a result of terminating any active response measures.

C Summary of the Decision Process

This section outlines the decision tree for evaluating activities. It is a cyclical process.



Summary products of the decision process, including the use of maps and other graphics to display the oil's distribution on the shoreline, is critical in assisting this cyclical decision process.

- This display may be as simple as using colored markers on existing maps or charts.
- For more detailed and statistical documentation, the use of a database to collect and summarize distances of shoreline segments that are, for example, heavily or lightly oiled, may also required.
- The NOAA SSC team can present the visual and database information, including differing opinions of members, to the OSC.
- This report of the recommendations and countermeasures approved for use should be copied to each team member and collected for inclusion in the final OSC report as required.

Shoreline Countermeasures Manual April, 1994.

(1DPmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD
U.S. Department of Transportation

1 Decision Process Organization

B Termination of Countermeasure Activity

Objective

To reach agreement on the completion of each shoreline segment countermeasure activity.

Product

Completion of active shoreline countermeasures under the jurisdiction of the Federal Government is a decision of the OSC. Support of the OSC requires recommendations on shoreline countermeasures, and also recommendations on when to terminate response. The process of evaluating the results of countermeasures and the recommendation to terminate response activities requires a give and take of members with many different responsibilities and roles. A goal of the Technical Assessment Group is to determine if the continued use of a particular countermeasure will result in more damage to the environment than would occur as a result of terminating any active response measures.

Shoreline Countermeasures Manual April, 1994.

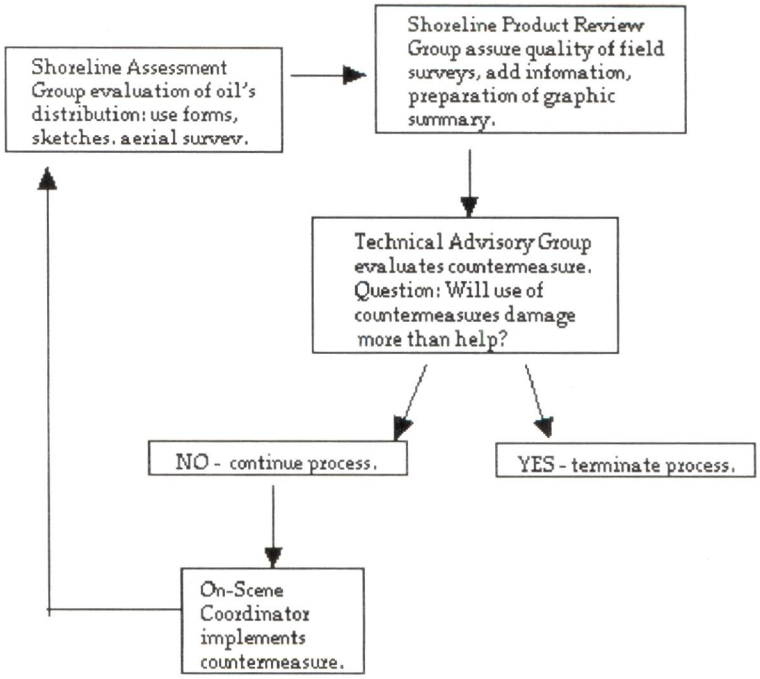
(1DPmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

1 Decision Process Organization

C Summary of the Decision Process

This section outlines the decision tree for evaluating activities. It is a cyclical process.



Summary products of the decision process, including the use of maps and other graphics to display the oil's distribution on the shoreline, is critical in assisting this cyclical decision process.

- This display may be as simple as using colored markers on existing maps or charts.
- For more detailed and statistical documentation, the use of a database to collect and summarize distances of shoreline segments that are, for example, heavily or lightly oiled, may also required.
- The NOAA SSC team can present the visual and database information, including differing opinions of members, to the OSC.
- This report of the recommendations and countermeasures approved for use should be copied to each team member and collected for inclusion in the final OSC report as required.

Shoreline Countermeasures Manual April, 1994.

(1DPCmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD
U.S. Department of Transportation

2 Shoreline Types and Sensitive

The type of shoreline, degree of exposure to waves and currents, and associated biological sensitivity are the main criteria for selecting appropriate treatment techniques. Prediction of the behavior and persistence of oil on intertidal habitats is based on an understanding of the coastal environment, not just the substrate type and grain size. The vulnerability of a particular intertidal habitat is an integration of the:

1. Shoreline type (substrate, grain size, tidal elevation, origin)
2. Exposure to wave and tidal energy
3. Biological productivity and sensitivity
4. Extent of cleanup

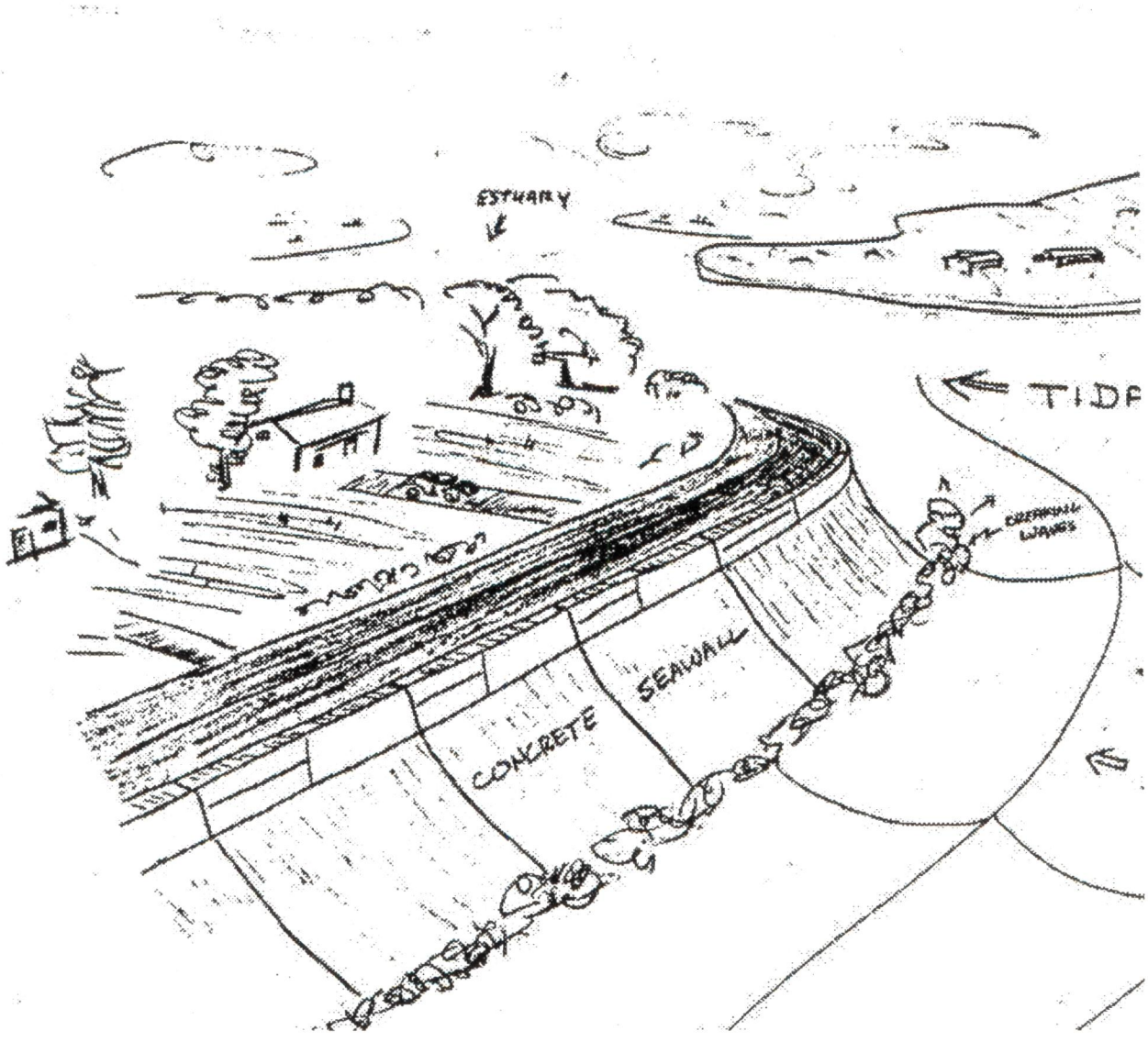
All of these factors are used to determine the relative sensitivity of shorelines. Key to the sensitivity ranking is an understanding of the relationships between: physical processes, substrate, shoreline type, product type, sediment transport, and product fate and effect. Thus, the intensity of energy expended upon a shoreline by wave action, tidal currents, and river currents directly affects the persistence of stranded oil. The need for shoreline cleanup activities is determined, in part, by the lack or slowness of natural processes in removal of oil stranded on the shoreline.

These concepts were used in the development of the Environmental Sensitivity Index (ESI), which ranks shoreline environments as to their relative sensitivity to oil spills, potential biological injury, and ease of cleanup. ESI maps have been prepared for most areas of the coastline of the U.S. Generally speaking, areas exposed to high levels of physical energy, such as wave action and tidal currents, and low biological activity rank low on the scale, while sheltered areas with associated high biological activity have the highest ranking. The shoreline types used in this manual are the rankings, on a scale of 1 to 10, used on the ESI maps prepared for Maryland (Rooney-Char et al., 1983a), Virginia (Rooney-Char et al., 1983b), and North Carolina (Rooney-Char et al., 1983c). Each of these atlases has a legend which defines the shoreline ranking scale, describes the nature and distribution of each shoreline type in the area, predicts the behavior of oil on that shoreline type, and makes general cleanup recommendations. The descriptions, predicted oil impact, and recommended response activity listed in the following sections were updated from the existing ESI maps, based on NOAA (1992).

The shoreline ranking system provides a useful first step in the design of contingency plans because it identifies the priority areas that require maximum effort for protection and cleanup. With this document, Strike teams and contractors can focus their activities on environmental priorities, particularly during the first few hours and days of the spill. Based on numerous oil spill studies of shoreline characteristics, treatment, and oil impact, the matrices in Chapter 4 were formulated following the basic ESI shoreline types.

RRT III Shoreline Countermeasure Manual	**Updated Drawings** of the following shoreline types are available from NOAA's web site. Characteristic Coastal Habitats, A Guide for Spill Response Planning (download PDF file 3.2MB Sep. 2000)
1 Seawalls and Piers 2 Eroding Bluffs 3 Fine-Sand Beaches 4a Coarse-Sand Beaches (including gravel) 4b Vegetated River Bank 5 [Rank not used in this area] 6 Riprap Structures 7 Exposed Tidal Flats 8 Sheltered Tidal Flats 9 Freshwater Marshes/Swamps 10 Fringing and Extensive Salt Marshes Special Considerations	Sand Beaches Riprap Structures Exposed Tidal Flats Sheltered Tidal Flats Salt Marshes

1 Seawalls and Piers



Description

- Seawalls and piers are particularly common in developed areas to provide protection to residential and industrial developments.
- They are common along inlets, urbanized areas, and developed beachfront sites.
- They are omposed of concrete and stone, wooden, or metal bulkheads and wooden pilings.
- Organisms, such as barnacles, shellfish, and algae may be common on pilings.
- Biota on concrete structures along the upper intertidal or supratidal zones is sparse.

Predicted Oil Impact

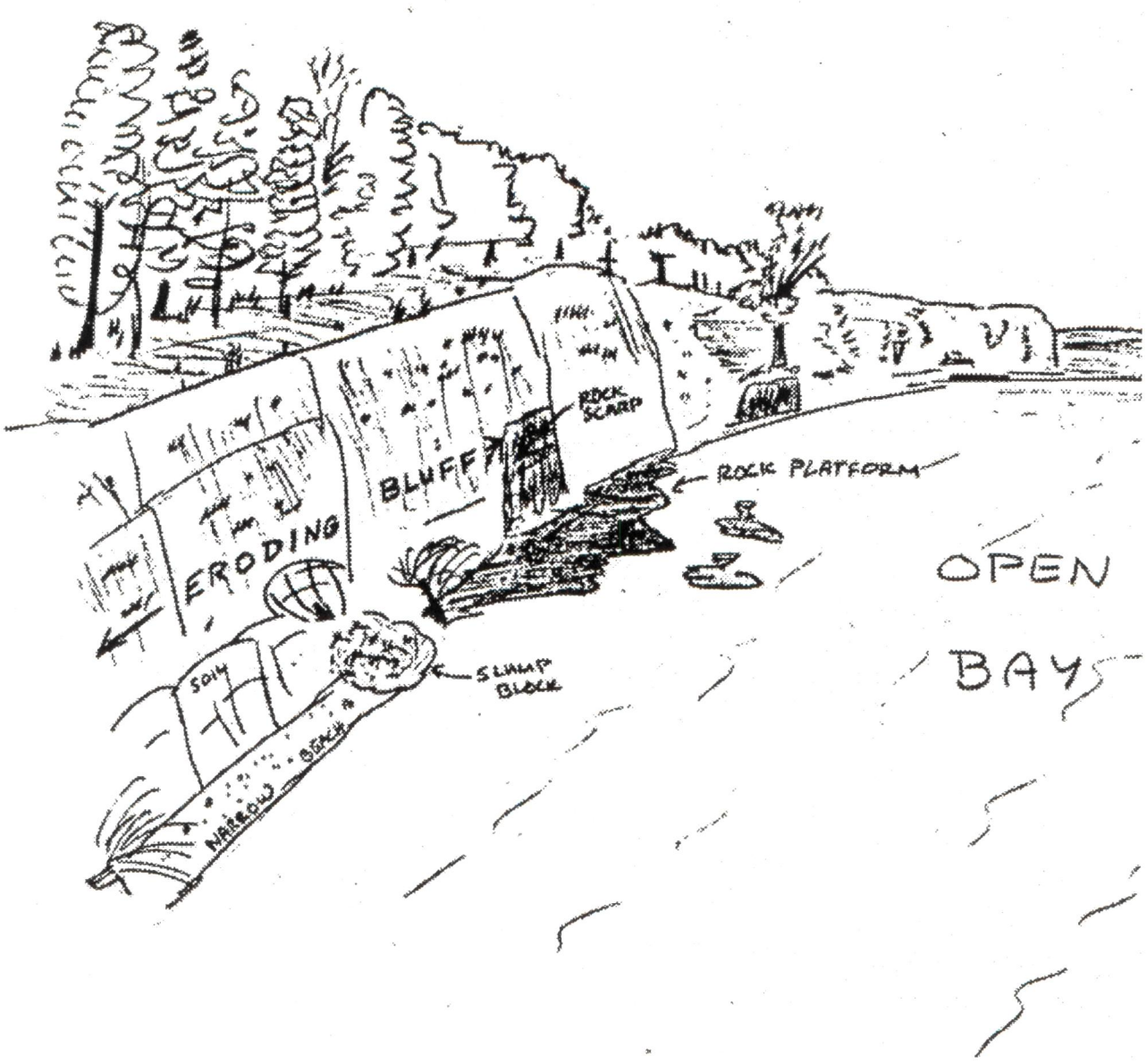
- Oil would percolate between the joints of the structures.
- Oil would coat the intertidal areas of solid structures.
- Biota would be damaged or killed under heavy accumulations.

Recommended Response Activity

These areas ay require high-pressure spraying in order to:

- remove oil;
- prepare substrate for recolonization of barnacle and oyster communities;
- minimize aesthetic damage;
- prevent the chronic leaching of oil from the structure.

2 Eroding Bluff



Description

- Eroding bluffs are very uncommon in the region.
- They are found in scattered locations within Chesapeake Bay and along eroding river banks.
- They are composed of mixed grain sizes, from silt to gravel, although sand is the dominant grain size.
- Biological activity is characterized as low.

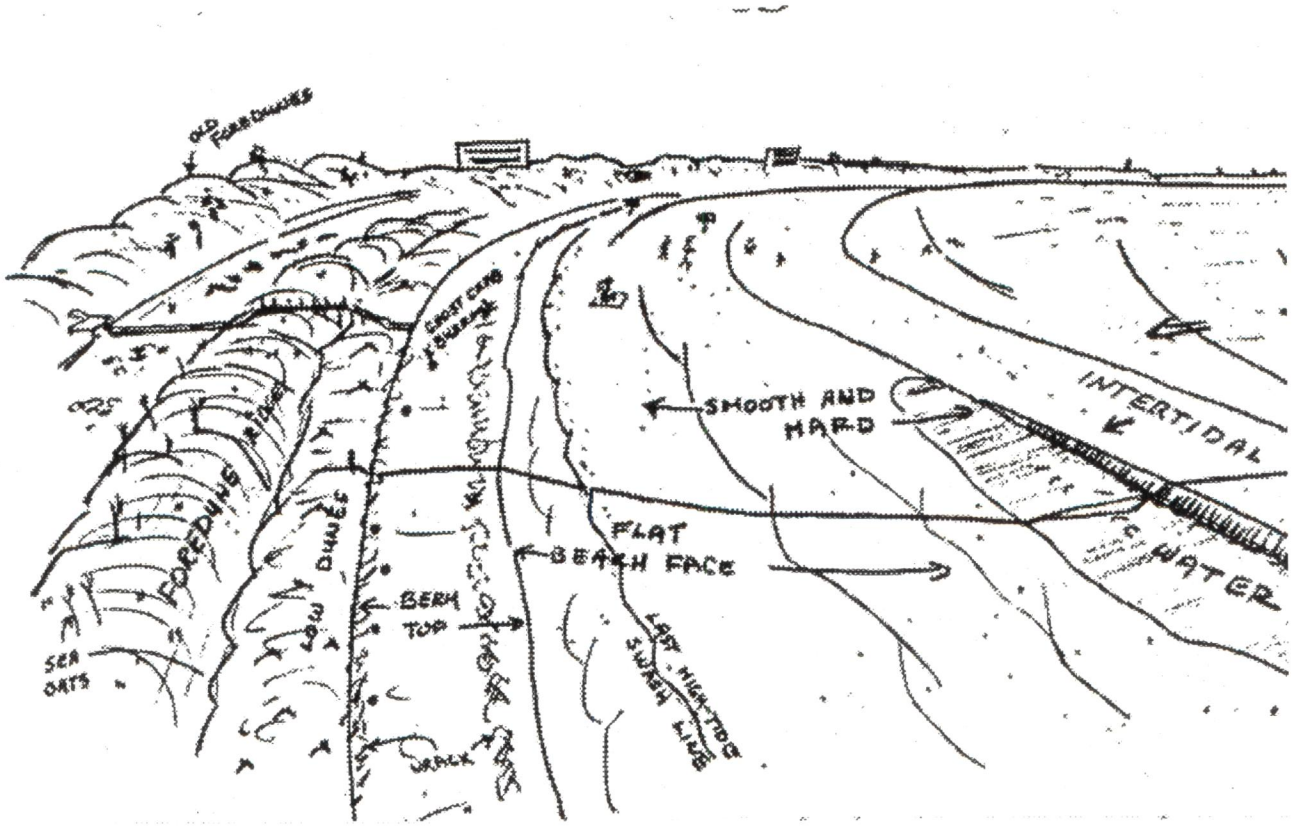
Predicted Oil Impact

- Oil would form a band along the high-tide line.
- Oil can penetrate and persist in the intertidal sediments, if sandy.
- Oil persistence is limited to days or weeks, due to wave activity.

Recommended Response Activity

- In most areas, cleanup is not necessary due to the short residence time of the oil.
- Oil can usually be scraped off the surface using manual labor.
- Removal of sediment should be avoided.
- Mechanical cleanup will not be effective and should be avoided due to the steep slope and narrow beach (if present) on the bluff.

3 Fine-Sand Beaches



Description

- These beaches are generally flat, wide, and hard-packed.
- They are commonly backed by dunes or seawalls along exposed, outer coasts.
- Along sheltered bays, they are narrower, often fronted by tidal flats.
- Upper beach fauna are scarce.

Predicted Oil Impact

- Light oil accumulations will be deposited as oily swashes or bands along the upper intertidal zone.
- Heavy oil accumulations will cover the entire beach surface, although the oil will be lifted

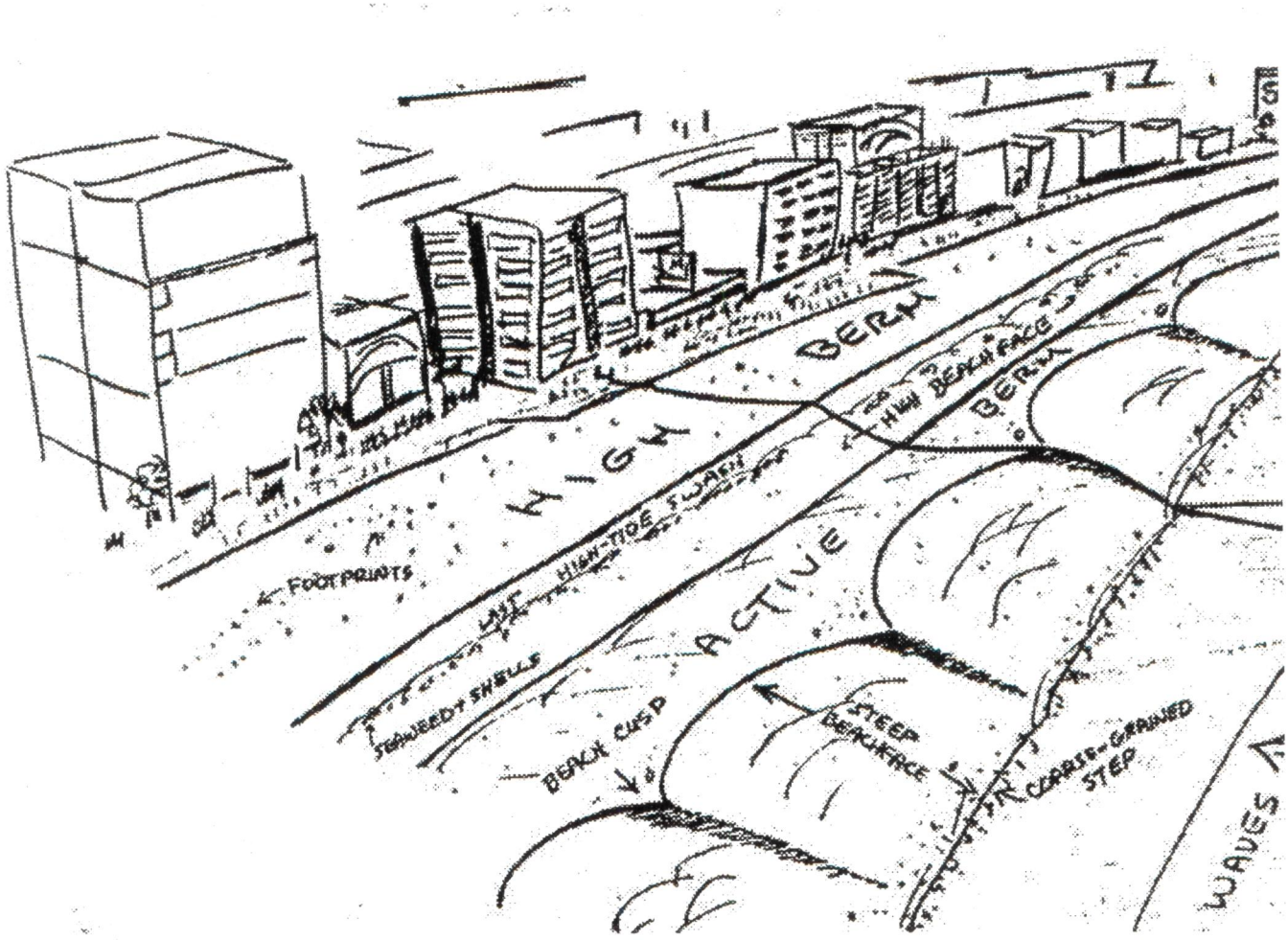
off the lower beach with the rising tide.

- Maximum penetration of oil into fine-grained sand will be 10 cm.
- Burial of oiled layers by clean sand within the first few weeks will be less than 30 cm along the upper beachface.
- Organisms living in the beach sands may be killed either by smothering or by lethal oil concentrations in the interstitial water.
- Shorebirds may be killed if oiled, though they may shift to clean sites.

Recommended Response Activity

- Among the easiest beach types to clean.
- Cleanup should concentrate on the removal of oil from the upper swash zone after all oil has come ashore.
- Removal of sand from the beach should be minimal to avoid erosion problems; special caution is necessary in areas backed by seawalls.
- Activity through both oiled and dune areas should be severely limited, to prevent contamination of clean areas.
- Manual cleanup, rather than road graders and front-end loaders, is advised.
- All efforts should focus on preventing the mixture of oil deeper into the sediments by vehicular and foot traffic.

4a Coarse-Sand Beaches (Including Gravel)



Description

- These beaches are moderate-to-steep, of variable width, and have soft sediments.
- They are commonly backed by dunes or seawalls along exposed, outer coasts.
- They generally contain low species density and diversity.

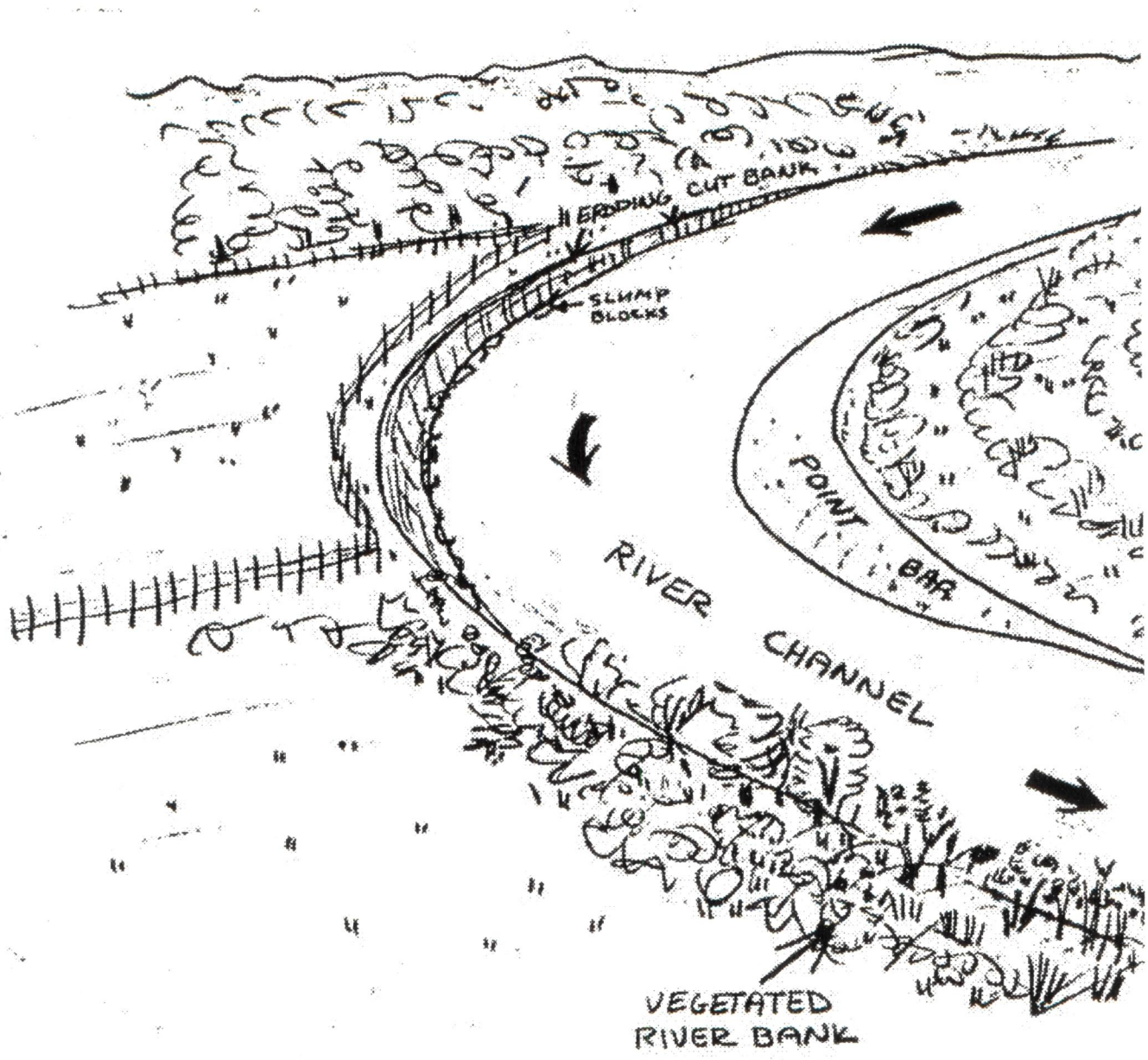
Predicted Oil Impact

- Light oil will be deposited primarily as a band along the high-tide line.
- Under very heavy accumulations, oil may spread across the entire beach face, though the oil will be lifted off the lower beach with the rising tide.
- Penetration of oil into coarse-grained sand can reach 25 cm.
- Burial of oiled layers by clean sand can be rapid, and up to 60 cm or more.
- Burial over one meter possible if the oil is deposited at the start of an accretionary period.
- Biological impacts include temporary declines in infaunal populations, which can also affect feeding shorebirds.

Recommended Response Activity

- Removal of oil primarily from the upper swash lines.
- Removal of sediment should be limited, to avoid erosion problems.
- Mechanical reworking of the sediment into the wave zone and/or high-pressure water spraying may be necessary to release the oil.
- Activity in the oiled sand should be limited to prevent mixing oil deeper into the beach.
- Use of heavy equipment for oil/sand removal may result in the removal of excessive amounts of sand; manual cleanup may be more effective.

4b Vegetated River Bank



Description

- These areas are composed of low banks with grasses (subject to flooding) or steeper banks with trees going to the water's edge.
- They are found in fresh or brackish water localities.
- They are composed of a variety of plant species.

Predicted Oil Impact

- Light oil concentrations will coat the outer fringes of the area.
- Heavy oil concentrations will penetrate into the area and heavily coat the plant and ground surfaces.
- Biological impact may be severe if oil concentrations are heavy.
- Oil persistence may be several months if not cleaned.

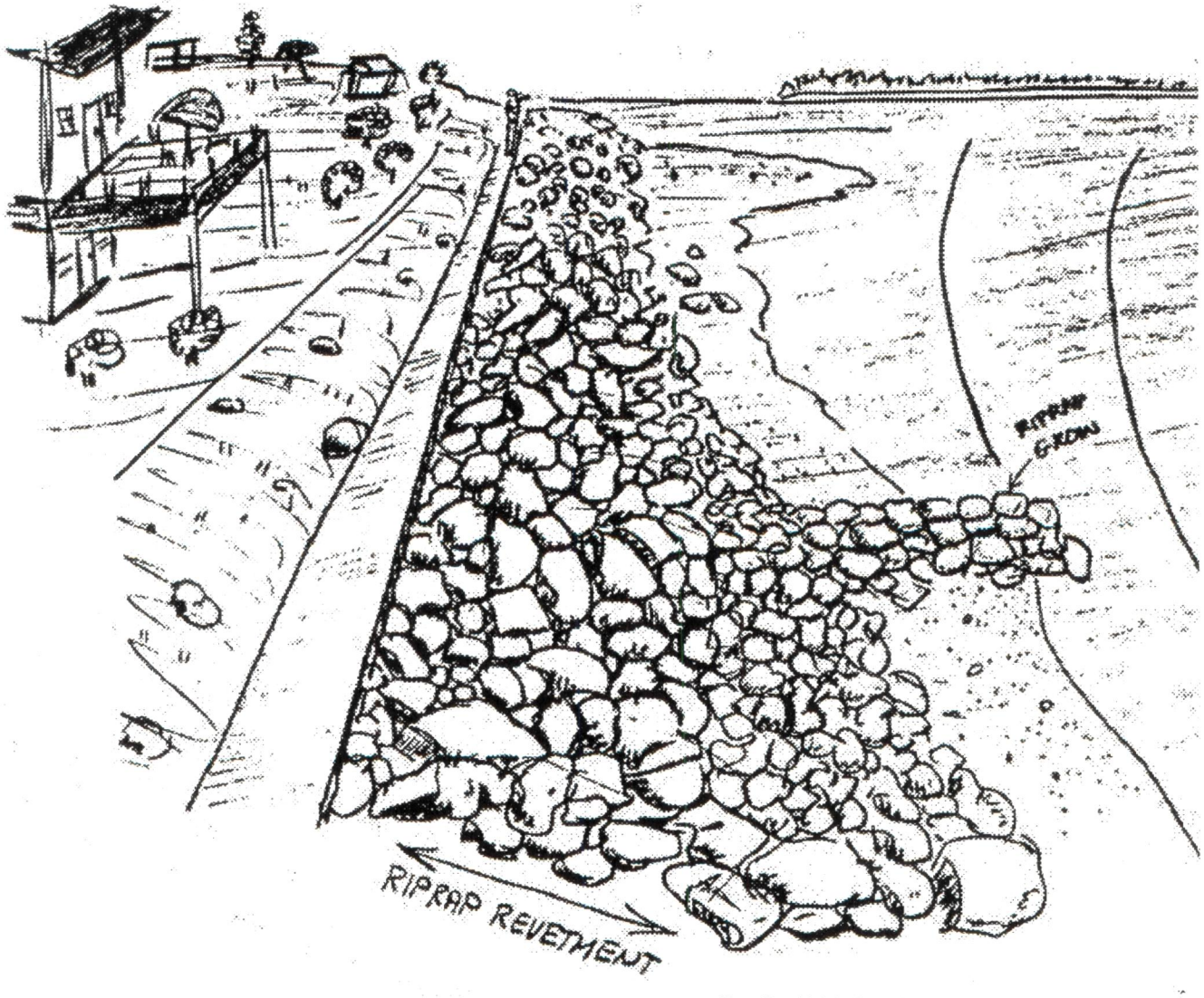
- During winter, shore-fast ice could prevent or limit oil impact.
- Odor and taste of fresh water supplies could be impacted by trace contamination

Recommended Response Activity

- Cleanup should proceed cautiously.
- Under light coatings, cleanup is probably unnecessary; under heavy accumulations, oil on the sediment surface might be removed to enable new growth.
- Low-pressure spraying (ambient) may aid oil removal.
- Plant cutting should be closely supervised if undertaken.

5 Rank not used in this Region

6 Riprap Structures



Description

- Riprap structures are composed of cobble to boulder-sized rocks; they are placed for shoreline protection and inlet stabilization.
- Organism and plant life on the riprap may be plentiful and varied.

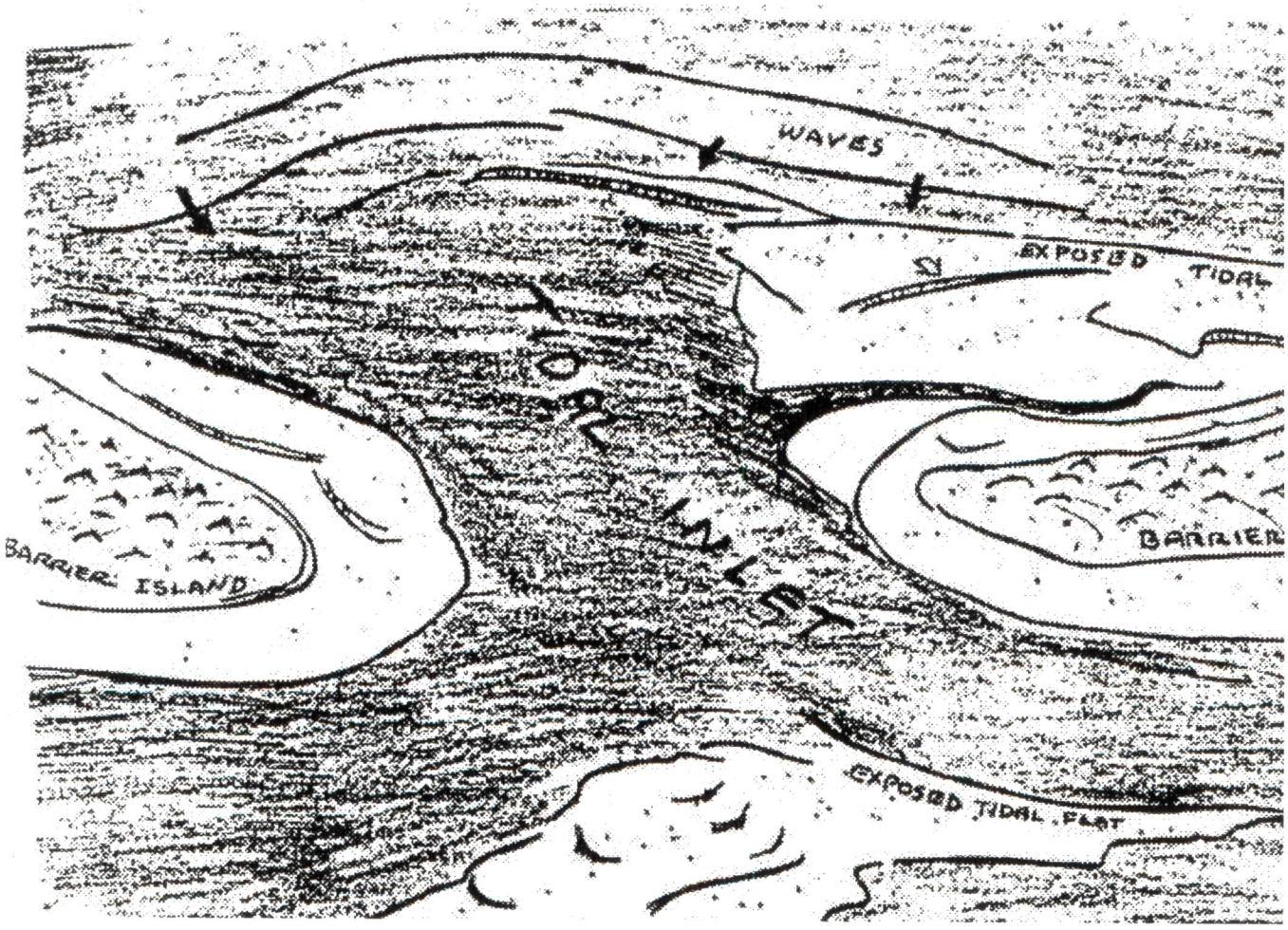
Predicted Oil Impact

- On riprap structures, deep penetration of oil between the boulders is likely.
- If oil is left uncleaned, it may become asphaltized.
- Resident fauna and flora may be killed by the oil.

Recommended Response Activity

- All oiled debris should be removed.
- Use sorbents to remove pooled oil in crevices.
- It may be necessary to remove heavily oiled riprap and replace it with clean material to prevent chronic sheening.

7 Exposed Tidal Flats



Description

- They are composed primarily of sand and mud.
- The presence of sand indicates that tidal or wind-driven currents and waves are strong enough to mobilize the sediments.
- They are always associated with another shoreline type on the landward side of the flat.
- The sediments are water-saturated, with only the topographically higher ridges drying out during low tide.
- Biological utilization can be very high, with large numbers of infauna and heavy use by birds for roosting and foraging.

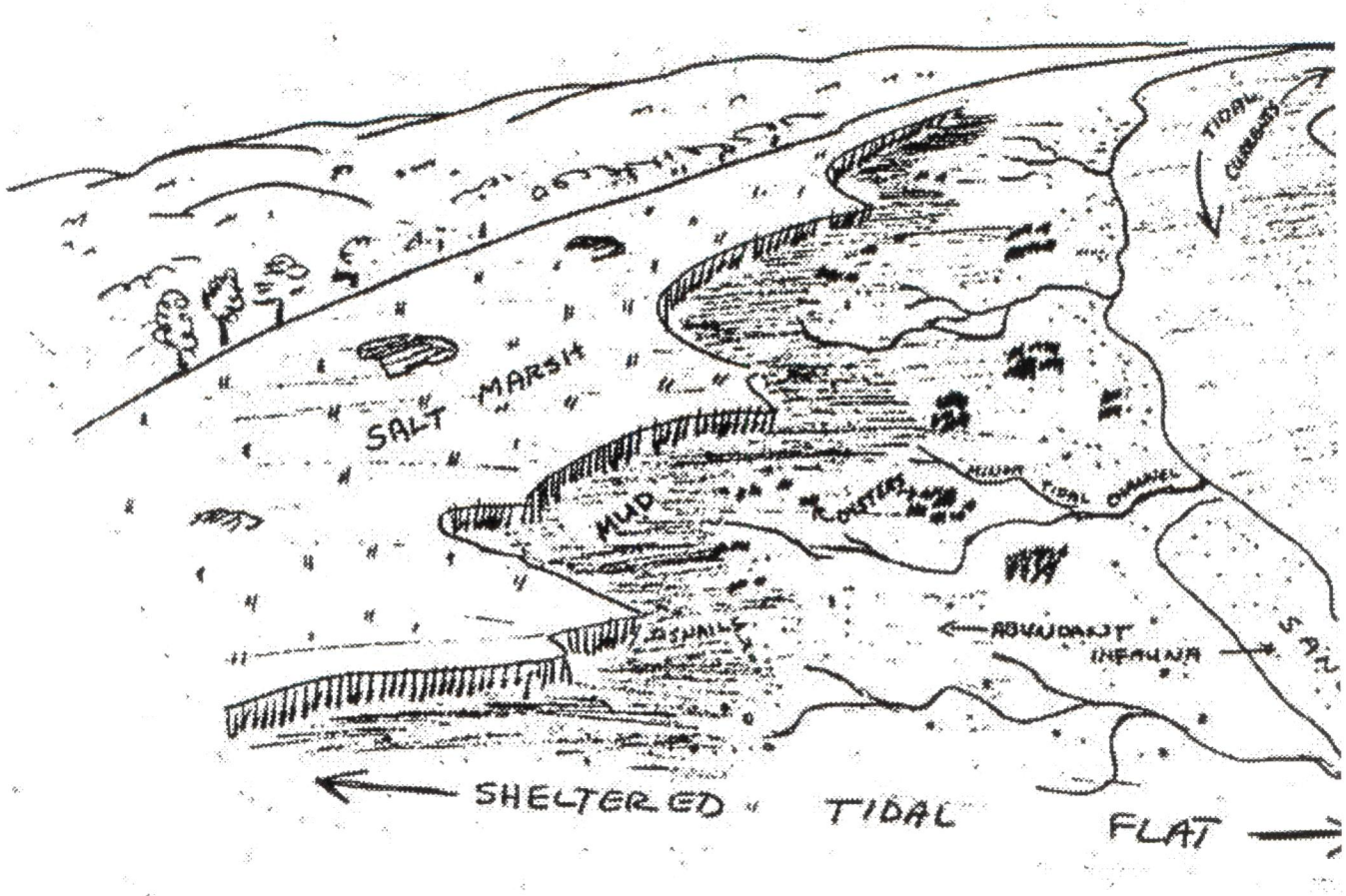
Predicted Oil Impact

- Oil does not usually adhere to the surface of exposed tidal flats, but rather moves across the flat and accumulates at the high-tide line.
- Deposition of oil on the flat may occur on a falling tide if concentrations are heavy.
- Oil does not penetrate the water-saturated sediments.
- Biological damage may be severe, primarily to infauna, thereby reducing food sources for birds and other predators.

Recommended Response Activity

- Currents and waves can be very effective in natural removal of the oil.
- Cleanup is very difficult (and possible only during low tides).
- The use of heavy machinery should be restricted to prevent mixing of oil into the sediments.
- On sand flats, oil will be removed naturally from the flat and deposited on the adjacent beaches where cleanup is more feasible.

8 Sheltered Tidal Flats



Description

- They are composed primarily of silt and clay.
- Present in calm-water habitats, sheltered from major wave activity, and frequently fronted by marshes.
- Wave energy is very low, although there may be strong tidal currents active on parts of the flat and in channels across the flat.
- The sediments are very soft and cannot support even light foot traffic.
- Usually contains large populations of clams, worms, and snails.
- Bird life is seasonally abundant.

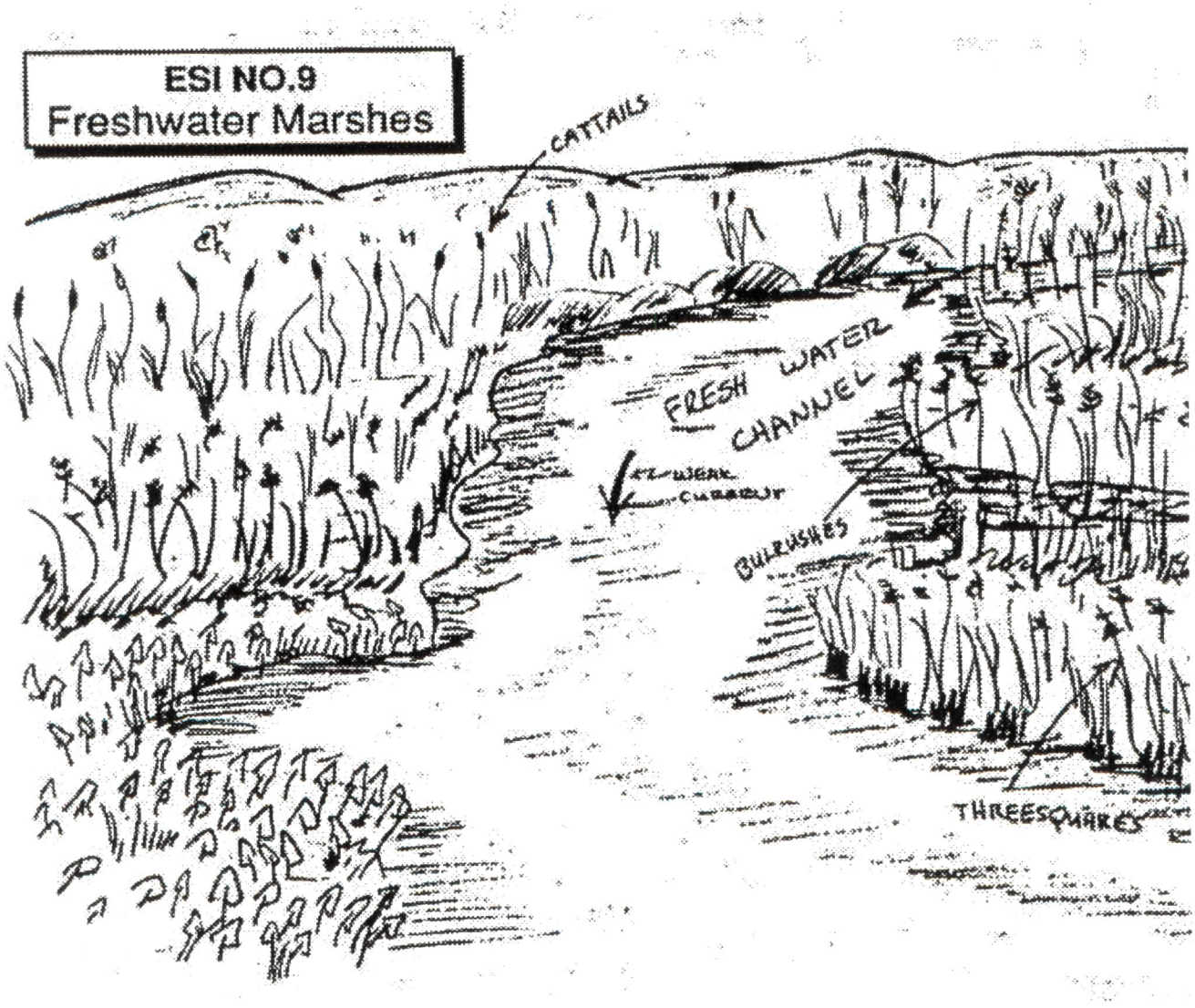
Predicted Oil Impact

- Oil does not usually adhere to the surface of sheltered tidal flats, but rather moves across the flat and accumulates at the high-tide line.
- Deposition of oil on the flat may occur on a falling tide if concentrations are heavy.
- Oil will not penetrate the water-saturated sediments at all.
- In areas of high suspended sediments, sorption of oil can result in contaminated sediments that can be deposited on the flats.
- Biological damage may be severe.

Recommended Response Activity

- This is a high-priority area necessitating the use of spill protection devices to limit oil spill impact; deflection or sorbent booms and open water skimmers should be used.
- Cleanup of the flat surface is very difficult because of the soft substrate and many methods may be restricted.
- Manual operations and deployment of sorbents from shallow-draft boats may be helpful.

9 Freshwater Marshes/Swamps



Description

- Freshwater marshes/swamps are found in the upper reaches of tidal streams, rivers or tributaries in the Delaware and Chesapeake Bays; and in lagoonal bay systems of the outer coast of Delaware and New Jersey.
- Marshes are characterized by typical soft-bodied, non-persistent, herbaceous vegetation such as grasses.

- Swamps have dense stands of water-tolerant shrubs and trees.
- These areas have an extremely high degree of species diversity and abundance in flora and fauna; may harbor rare, threatened, or endangered species on the local, regional, or national level.
- They are extremely valuable as breeding and nursery areas for wetland-dependent amphibians and reptiles, as well as other fish, birds, and mammals.
- Sediment generally consists of organic rather than mineral soils, resulting in a rather soupy consistency, and making foot travel difficult to impossible.

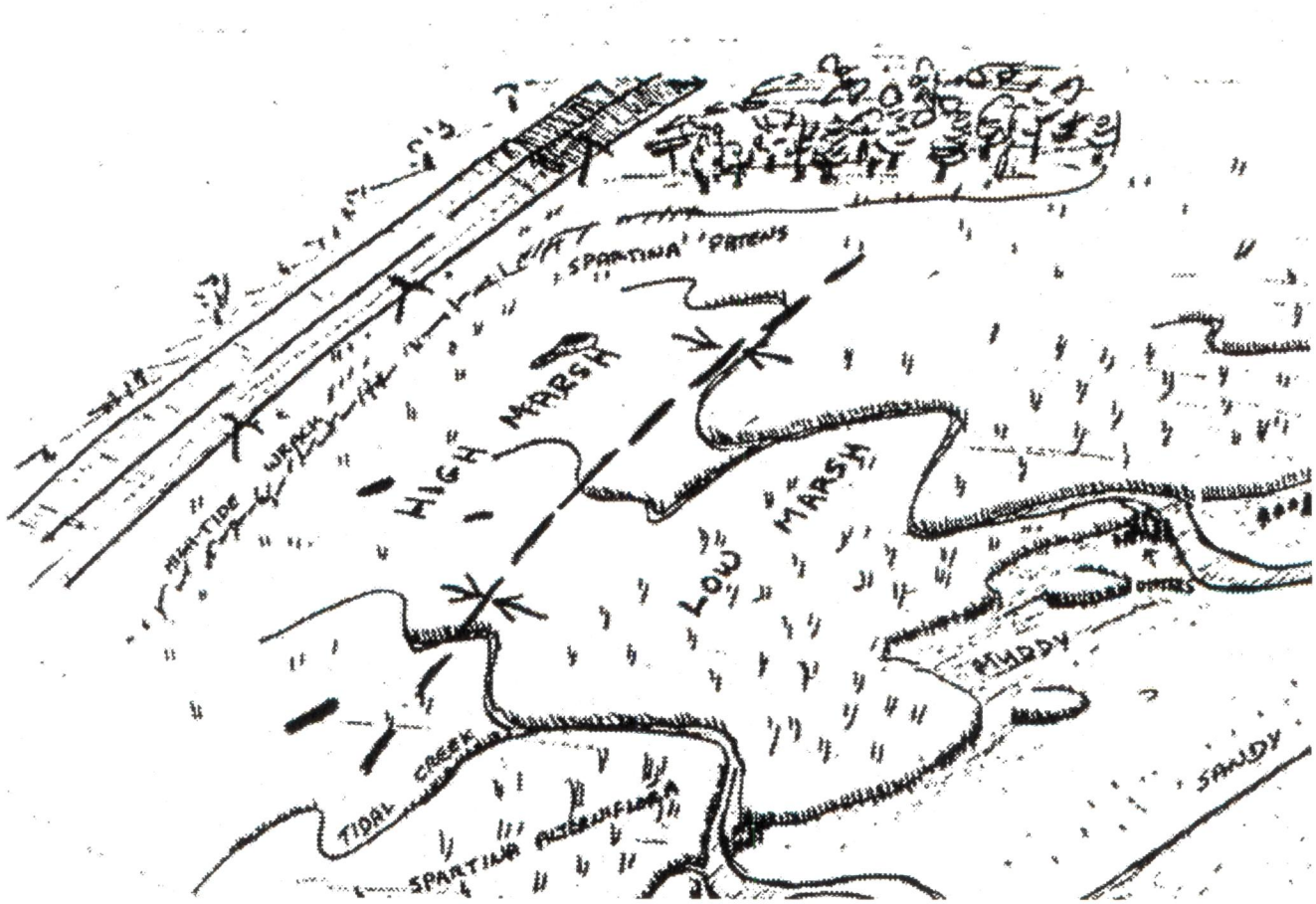
Predicted Oil Impact

- Oil in any appreciable quantity may be very persistent due to minimal flushing and organic soils.
- Degree of vegetation oiling is a function of tidal range and local topography.
- Season of oiling is important&emdash;dormant vegetation is least sensitive to oil; blooming and seeding plants are most sensitive.
- Resident biota are likely to be heavily impacted, particularly reptiles, amphibians, and crustaceans, with high mortality predicted.
- Odor and taste of fresh water supplies could be impacted by trace contamination

Recommended Response Activity

- These are high-priority area necessitating the use of spill protection devices to limit oil spill impact; deflection or sorbent booms and skimmers.
- Under light oiling, the best practice is to let the area recover naturally.
- Any cleanup activity which would mix the oil into organically rich sediments should be avoided.
- Manual pickup should be conducted from a floating platform (e.g., jonboat or inflatable).
- Only the least-intrusive cleanup methods should be employed to avoid compounding the environmental impact of a spill.
- Quick flushing and removal of oil while it is still fluid can reduce long-term impacts.

10 Fringing and Extensive Salt Marshes



Description

- Intertidal wetlands containing emergent, herbaceous vegetation.
- Width of the marsh can vary widely, from a narrow fringe to extensive.
- Relatively sheltered from waves and strong tidal currents.
- Resident flora and fauna are abundant and consist of numerous species.
- Provide a nursery ground for numerous fish species.
- Bird life is seasonally abundant.

Predicted Oil Impact

- Oil adheres readily to marsh vegetation.
- The band of coating will vary widely, depending upon the tidal stage at the time oil slicks are in the vegetation. There may be multiple bands.
- Large slicks will persist through multiple tidal cycles and coat the entire stem from the high-tide line to the base.
- If the vegetation is thick, heavy oil coating will be restricted to the outer fringe, with penetration and lighter oiling to the limit of tidal influence.
- Medium to heavy oils do not readily adhere or penetrate the fine sediments, but they can pool on the surface and in burrows.
- Light oils can penetrate the top few centimeters of sediment and deeply into burrows and cracks (up to one meter).

Recommended Response Activity

- Under light oiling, the best practice is to let the area recover naturally.
- Heavy accumulations of pooled oil can be removed by vacuum, sorbents, or low-pressure flushing. During flushing, care must be taken to prevent transport of oil to sensitive areas down slope or along shore.
- Cleanup activities should be carefully supervised to avoid vegetation damage.
- Any cleanup activity must be sure not to mix the oil deeper into the sediments. Trampling of the roots must be minimized.
- Cutting of oiled vegetation should only be considered when other resources present are at great risk from leaving the oiled vegetation in place.

Special Considerations

The above shoreline types may also have associated sensitive biological resources and human-use areas, which include:

Subtidal Habitats

- Submerged aquatic vegetation

Birds

- Rookeries and nesting sites
- Waterfowl overwintering concentration areas
- High concentration migration stopovers
- High concentration resident bird colonies

Marine Mammals

- Migration corridors
- Population concentration areas

Terrestrial Mammals

- Concentration areas

Fish and Shellfish

- Anadromous fish spawning streams
- Estuarine areas which are important fish nursery areas
- Special concentration areas for estuarine and demersal fish
- Shellfish seed beds, leased beds, high concentration areas
- Crab, shrimp, and lobster nursery areas

Reptiles

- Marine turtle nesting beaches

Recreation

- High-use recreational beaches
- Marinas and boat ramps
- High-use boating, fishing, and diving areas

Management Areas

- Nature preserves and reserves
- Privately developed lands/facilities (Nature Conservancy Areas)
- Research natural areas
- State marine parks/federal marine sanctuaries
- Wildlife management areas and refuges**Resource Extraction**
- Commercial fishing areas, including finfish, crabs, and molluscs
- Water intakes
- Aquaculture sites
- Intertidal and subtidal mining leases

Cultural Resources

- Archaeological and other historically significant sites

Shoreline Countermeasures Manual April, 1994.

(2STmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD
U.S. Department of Transportation

3 Shoreline Mapping, Prioritization for Surveys

Guidelines for Shoreline Surveys

At most spills, a repetitive, detailed, and systematic survey of the extent and degree of shoreline contamination is needed for:

1. Assessment of the need for shoreline cleanup
2. Selection of the most appropriate cleanup method
3. Determination of priorities for shoreline cleanup
4. Documentation of the spatial oil distribution over time
5. Internally consistent historical record of stranded oil distribution for use by other scientific surveys of intertidal and subtidal impacts

Though general approvals for use of shoreline cleanup methods are to be developed during planning stages, site-specific cleanup recommendations must be based on field data on the shoreline types and type and degree of shoreline contamination. Thus, shoreline surveys become a very important component of the decision-making process, and they must be conducted in a systematic manner. Also, repeated surveys are needed to monitor the effectiveness and effects of on-going treatment methods (any migration of beached oil, as well as natural recovery), so that the need for additional treatment or constraints can be evaluated.

Several methods of data collection can be used to obtain information on shoreline character and degree of oil contamination. For example, aerial surveys provide reconnaissance-level information that is necessary for broad scale evaluations, definition of the impacted area, and general characterization of the oiling conditions. During aerial surveys, observers should note presence of resources at risk that need immediate protection, recommendations for boom deployment sites, access points, or restrictions, etc.

Ground surveys provide detailed information necessary for site-specific decisions on shoreline treatment techniques. The methods and forms for ground surveys described here have been modified from those developed by Exxon and their contractors during the 1989 Exxon Valdez oil spill in Prince William Sound (Owens and Teal, 1990). These methods have been revised for application to specific regions, such as the Oil Spill SCAT Manual for the coastline of British Columbia (Environment Canada, 1992). Guidance on methods and forms for use in ground surveys are described in the following section.

Ground Surveys

The primary purpose of ground surveys is to collect information on the extent of oiling on various shoreline types and to feed this information into the decision-making process for shoreline cleanup. Thus, it is imperative that survey teams use consistent methods and terminology throughout the spill event. A series of forms have been developed as the basis for data collection and reporting. The forms may be variously used or modified to address the

particular spill situation. Field teams should conduct a training program so all members understand the objectives, methods, data forms, terms, etc., and to insure standardized application. The teams need to visit at least one site as a group so that their observations can be calibrated.

At a large spill, the scientific members of the Shoreline Assessment Team usually consist of the following:

Oil Spill Scientist/Coastal Geologist (OG): Should have at least B.Sc. degree in geology or physical geography and oil-spill experience, plus familiarity with shorelines of impacted area. Responsible for logistical/direction and detailed documentation (i.e., completion of Shoreline Survey Evaluation Form).

Ecologist (ECO): Should have degree in biology and oil-spill experience, plus familiarity with the local affected habitats and organisms. Responsible for characterization of the intertidal communities and assessing affects of oil or cleanup efforts.

Archaeologist (ARCH): Usually an M.S.- or Ph.D.-level archaeologist. Main responsibilities are identifying and updating archaeological and historical sites, and determining potential impacts of oiling or cleanup measures.

In addition to the core scientific group, the team also usually has representatives of: (a) operations group of the party responsible for cleanup; (b) the State government; (c) the Federal Government; and (d) the land owner or manager. At smaller spills or under emergency conditions, team members may have to assume more than one role.

Selecting and Naming Segments

The general approach is to divide the impacted area into segments, which are sections of the oiled shoreline for which detailed observations are recorded. The size of segments depends on the variabilities in degree of oiling and shoreline type. Boundaries of the segments should be defined where the shoreline geomorphology or degree of oiling changes significantly. However, it should be noted that new forms are completed for each segment, so the interval should not be so small that the number of forms required becomes unmanageable for the size of the spill. Segment lengths up to several kilometers would be acceptable for large spills, where smaller spills may have lengths in the hundreds of meters.

Numbering of the segments in a logical order helps location recognition. Usually an alpha-numeric code is employed, with two-letter abbreviations for the local area (e.g., CF for segments located along the Cape Fear River and BH for those on Bald Head Island), and numbers for each segment in the order it was surveyed. Thus, if Bald Head Island was divided into four segments, they would be designated as BH-1 through BH-4. The boundaries of the segments would be delineated on detailed maps.

The Shoreline Survey Evaluation Forms

For each segment, the Shoreline Survey Evaluation Form should be completed. Two versions of a Shoreline Survey Evaluation Form have been included in this manual. This section briefly outlines the methods to be used to complete the long form.

The Shoreline Terminology/Codes sheet lists the common terms and abbreviations to be used to describe the oil, sediments, and other features on the forms and sketch maps. The blocks on the Shoreline Survey Evaluation Form, where the codes are used, are indicated on the sheet. One member of the team, usually the OG, should be responsible for completing the forms, although all members collect the field data. The segment is walked and observations on the oiling conditions are recorded. It is very important to make accurate measurements or estimates of the dimensions of each type of oil. Areas containing surface oil are shown on a field sketch of the shoreline segment. The oiled sites, which are designated by letters, are described systematically by filling in Block 6 of the Shoreline Survey Evaluation Form. A blank sketch form is attached, and an example is included for illustration purposes.

Subsurface oil is investigated by digging trenches and recording measurements of the degree and depths of subsurface oil. Each trench is numbered, and the location of each trench should be shown on the sketch. A symbol is used to differentiate between oiled and clean trenches (filled-in versus open triangle). The sketches are a very important component of the field survey data; they are better than photographs at depicting overall conditions. Sketches help reviewers put the tabular data on oiled area and type in perspective, thereby facilitating decision making. They provide documentation in a manner not achieved by photographs, videotapes, or statistics, and they allow ready comparisons over time.

The objective of the surveys should always be kept in mind: to collect the information needed by operations personnel and decision makers to formulate and approve shoreline treatment plans. An operations manager should be able to use the data to develop a detailed cleanup plan, including equipment and manpower needs, from these surveys. Government agencies should be able to use the data, along with natural resource information, to develop cleanup priorities, identify site-specific or temporal constraints, and approve the proposed cleanup plan.

The Comment section and sketch map will be important references for documentation of sensitive resources and impacts. The Comments section should highlight the information the field team considers to be very important to the shoreline treatment decision making. The Comments section is also where the field team makes treatment recommendations that would best remove the oil without causing further environmental damage, or identify specific constraints that should be incorporated into the cleanup plan.

Abbreviated Shoreline Surveys

Comprehensive surveys, as outlined above, are not always appropriate for smaller spills, or those that are relatively simple in oiling conditions. Yet, there is still the need for systematic observations and documentation of shoreline oiling conditions and cleanup progress. An abbreviated shoreline survey at smaller or less complicated spills would consist of:

- Trained team(s) with members from State and Federal response agencies, the cleanup contractor, and responsible party to document shoreline oiling conditions.
- Consistent terminology for description of oiling conditions and of shoreline features.
- Segmentation of the oiled areas into sections by shoreline type, degree of oiling, etc., and for which specific cleanup recommendations can be made.
- Field sketches to identify the area surveyed, record oil observations, identify sensitive

areas to avoid, and utilize as the basis for a work plan by cleanup crews.
- Simplified forms for recording observations, making recommendations for cleanup, listing segment-specific restrictions, and generating summary statistics on shoreline oiling conditions. The forms would also document team composition, samples, photographs, etc., for each segment.

The Shoreline Survey Evaluation Short Form was developed to meet the documentation requirements at smaller spills. The form contains space for recording measurements of the length and degree of shoreline contamination, but allows for textual descriptions of the oiling conditions. It is important that the standard terms be used in these descriptions and that specific features be shown on the field sketch. The Short Form also includes space for recording segment-specific considerations for cleanup operations. This section would include information on the location of areas that should be avoided or that require special care or restricted activities by cleanup crews. For example, the location of sensitive wildlife such as eagle nests would be noted in this section. Sites to be avoided, such as archeological sites or private property, would be delineated. Photographs and samples taken at the site would be recorded in the section for Other Comments.

Surface Oil Cover Summary

As the shoreline surveys are being completed, a rating system must be used to describe and summarize the surface oil conditions on the shoreline. These conditions are:

- Heavy
- Moderate
- Light
- Very Light

These ratings are assigned based upon the Oil Category Width and the Surface Oil Distribution, as defined on the sheet on Shoreline Oil Terminology/Codes. Following is an Initial Surface Oil Cover Matrix for use during spills.

Oil Distribution	Width of Oiled Areas			
	Wide	Medium	Narrow	Very Narrow
	>6 m	3 - 6 m	0.5 - 3 m	<0.5 m
Continuous 91 - 100%	Heavy	Heavy	Moderate	Light
Broken 51 - 90%	Heavy	Moderate	Light	Light
Patchy 11 - 50%	Moderate	Moderate	Light	Very Light
Sporadic 1 - 10%	Light	Light	Very Light	Very Light

Shoreline Oil Terminology/Codes 11/5/92

Shoreline Slope (Enter in Block 3)

Low Less than 30 degrees
Medium Between 31 and 60 degrees
High Between 61 and 90 degrees
Vertical Vertical or near vertical

Oil Category Width (Enter in Block 4)

(To be determined for each segment, depending on width of the intertidal zone)

W Wide > 6 m wide
M Medium > 3 m to < 6 m
N Narrow > 0.5 m to < 3 m
V Very Narrow < 0.5 m

Oil Distribution (Enter in Block 5)

C Continuous 91 - 100%
B Broken 51 - 90%
P Patchy 11 - 50%
S Sporadic 1 - 10%
T Trace <1%

Surface Oiling Descriptors - Thickness (Enter in Block 5)

PO Pooled Oil (fresh oil or mousse > 1 cm thick)
CV Cover (oil or mousse from >0.1 cm to <1 cm on any surface)
CT Coat (visible oil <0.1 cm, which can be scrapped off with fingernail)
ST Stain (visible oil, which cannot be scrapped off with fingernail)
FL Film (transparent or iridescent sheen or oily film)

Surface Oiling Descriptors - Type (Enter in Block 5)

FR Fresh Oil (unweathered, liquid oil)
MS Mousse (emulsified oil occurring over broad areas)
TB Tarballs (discrete accumulations of oil <10 cm in diameter)
PT Patties (discrete accumulations of oil >10 cm in diameter)
TC Tar (highly weathered oil, of tarry, nearly solid consistency)
SR Surface Oil Residue (non-cohesive, heavily oiled surface sediments, characterized as soft, incipient asp
AP Asphalt Pavements (cohesive, heavily oiled surface sediments)
NO No Oil
DB Debris; logs, vegetation, rubbish, garbage, response items such as booms, etc.

Subsurface Oiling Descriptors (Enter in Block 6)

SAP Subsurface asphalt pavement (cohesive)
OP Oil-Filled Pores (pore spaces are completely filled with oil, to the extent that the oil flows out of the sedi
PP Partially Filled Pores (pore spaces partially filled with oil, but the oil does not flow out of the sediments w
OR Oil Residue (sediments are visibly oiled with black/brown coat or cover on the clasts, but little or no accu
OF Oil Film (sediments are lightly oiled with an oil film, or stain on the clasts)
TR Trace (discontinuous film or spots of oil, or an odor or tackiness)
NO No Oil (no evidence of any type of oil)

Shoreline Zone (Enter in Blocks 5 and 6)

SU Supratidal (above normal spring high tide levels)
UI Upper Intertidal
MI Middle Intertidal
LI Lower Intertidal

Sediment Types (Enter in Blocks 5 and 6

R Bedrock outcrops

Gravel

B Boulder (>256 mm in diameter)
C Cobble (64-256 mm)
P Pebble (4-64 mm)
G Granule (2-4 mm)

S Sand (0.06-2 mm)
M Mud (silt and clay, < 0.06 mm)
AR Riprap (man-made permeable rubble)
AW Seawalls (impermeable)
AP Man-made pilings

Sheen Color (Enter in Block 6)

B Brown
R Rainbow
S Silver
N None

Shoreline Survey Evaluation Form

SHORELINE SURVEY EVALUATION FORM Page ___ of ___

1 DENS	Segment Name: _____	Survey Date: _____	Survey Time: _____ to _____ (use military time)
	Segment ID: _____		
	Surveyed From: Foot / Boat / Helicopter	Weather: Sun / Clouds / Fog / Rain / Snow/Ice	

2 TEAM	Team No.	Operations:	
	OG:	State:	for:
	ECO:	Federal:	for:
	ARCH:	Land Manager:	for:

3 SHORE	Overall Classification for UTZ-select one:	Sediment Beach:	Sediment Flat:
	Bedrock: Cliff ___ Platform ___	Boulder-Cobble ___ Sand ___	Boulder-Cobble ___ Sand ___
	Manmade: Permeable ___ Impermeable ___	Pebble-Cobble ___	Pebble-Cobble ___
	Marsh/Wetlands	Sand-Gravel ___	Sand-Gravel ___
	Secondary Shore Type:	Backshore Type:	

4 LAND	Geomorphology	
	Slope: Low ___% Med. ___% High ___% Vert. ___	Wave Exposure: Low / Medium / High
	Estimated Segment Length: ___ m	Total Estimated Length Surveyed:
	Access Restrictions:	

5 OIL	Oil Category Width:		Total Pavement: ___ sq.m	by ___ cm
	Wide ___ m	Very Narrow ___ m	Patties/Tarballs ___ bags	Oiled Debris? Yes/No
	Medium ___ m	No Oil ___ m	Debris/Amount: Logs ___	Vegetation ___
	Narrow ___ m	Unsurveyed ___ m	Trash ___	Other ___

6 SURFACE SEDIMENTS

LOC	AREA (meters) m	AREA (meters) m	ZONE SU	ZONE UI	ZONE MI	ZONE LI	DIST	SURFACE OIL THICKNESS PO	CV	CT	ST	FL	SURFACE OIL TYPE FR	MS	TB	PT	TC	SR	AP	NO	SHORELINE SEDIMENT TYPE

Distribution (DIST): C = 100-91%; B = 90-51%; P = 50-11%; S = 10-1%; T = <1% Photo Roll # _____ Frames _____

7 SUBSURFACE

NO.	TRENCHES SU	TRENCHES UI	TRENCHES MI	TRENCHES LI	TRENCH DEPTH cm	OILED ZONE cm-cm	SUBSURFACE OIL CHARACTER OP	PP	OR	OF	TR	NO	WATER TABLE cm	SHEEN COLOR	SURFACE-SUBSURFACE SEDIMENTS	CLEAN BELOW Y/N

Sheen Color: B = Brown R = Rainbow S = Silver N = None

8 COMMENTS

Shoreline Survey Evaluation Short Form

SHORELINE SURVEY EVALUATION SHORT FORM

Page ___ of ___

1 GENERAL	Segment Name: _____ Segment ID: _____	Survey Date: _____	Survey Time: _____ to _____ (use military time)
	Surveyed From: Foot / Boat / Helicopter	Weather: Sun / Clouds / Fog / Rain / Snow/Ice	

2 TEAM	Team No.			
	Name:	for:	Name:	for:
	Name:	for:	Name:	for:
	Name:	for:	Name:	for:

3 LAND	Shoreline Types:
	Sediment Types:
	Access Restrictions:

Length of Shoreline for Each Oil Category

	Oil Distribution	Wide (>6m)	Medium (3-6m)	Narrow (0.5-3m)	Very Narrow (<0.5m)	No Oil	Total Estimated Segment Length
4 OIL	Continuous (91-100%)	____ m	____ m	____ m	____ m		
	Broken (51-90%)	____ m	____ m	____ m	____ m	___ m	____ m
	Patchy (11-50%)	____ m	____ m	____ m	____ m		
	Sporadic (1-10%)	____ m	____ m	____ m	____ m		

5 Description of oiling conditions (use standard terms/refer to sketch)
SURFACE OIL:

SUBSURFACE OIL:

6 Segment-specific considerations for cleanup operations
(sensitive wildlife areas to avoid, etc.)

7 Other Comments

Simplified Shoreline Cleanup Assessment Checklist

SIMPLIFIED SHORELINE CLEANUP ASSESSMENT CHECKLIST

DATE/TIME: _____ **NO CLEANUP REQUIRED:** [ ] **GREEN**
LOCATION: _____ **TECHNICAL REVIEW REQUIRED:** [ ] **YELLOW**
SECTOR: _____ **CLEANUP REQUIRED:** [ ] **RED**

A. OIL PRESENCE

Persistent Oil Present?
YES [ ]
-Complete entire report

NO [ ]
-Designate Sector Green
-Complete B,D.

B. SHORELINE

Exposed Rocky Shores[ ]
Seawalls/Piers [ ]
Eroding Bluffs [ ]
Fine-Sand Beach [ ]
Coarse-Sand Beach [ ]
Vegetated River Bank [ ]
Riprap [ ]
Exposed Tidal Flat [ ]
Course-Gravel Beach [ ]
Sheltered Rocky Beach[ ]
Sheltered Flat [ ]
Freshwater Marsh [ ]
Salt Marshes [ ]
Mangroves [ ]

Designated Use:
Commercial [ ]
Industrial [ ]
Intake/Outfall [ ]
Recreational [ ]
Historical [ ]
Archaeological [ ]
Residential [ ]
Governmental [ ]
Preservation [ ]
Other: _____ [ ]

Wave Energy:
Low [ ] Med [ ] High [ ]

Natural Collection Area
Yes [ ] No [ ]

Current: (knots) [ ]

Access:
Foot [ ] Veh [ ] Boat [ ]
Helo [ ] None [ ]
Ice/Snow Coverage % [ ]

C. OIL CONTAMINATION

Roughly calculate sector area:
Width: _____
X Length: _____ = _____

Surface Oil Descriptions
Estimate %Coverage Check Box

	1-10	1-50	51-90	91-100
Film				
Black				
Mousse				
Tarball				
< 5"				
Tarpat				
15-25"				
Tarmat				
>30"				
Asphalt				

Subsurface Oil Description:
None: [ ]
Depth: Min [ ]" Max [ ]"

Pores:
Trace [ ]
Residue [ ]
Partly filled [ ]
Fully filled [ ]

Submerged Oil Description:
None [ ]
Oil mixed with sand [ ]
Oil covering vegetation [ ]
Oil covering debris [ ]
Oil covering reefs/rocks [ ]

D. OTHER CONCERNS/IMPACTS

Describe Vegetation Impacts:

Vegetation:	%Cov	%Cov Oil

Describe Wildlife Impacts:

Wildlife:	Oiled	Dead

D. OTHER CONCERNS/IMPACTS

Determine Site Safety Hazards:
Drowning [ ]
Heavy Lifting [ ]
Dangerous Work Surfaces [ ]
Dangerous Access/Egress [ ]
Cold Stress [ ]
Heat Stress [ ]
Animal/Insect [ ]
Plant [ ]
Electrical [ ]

E. CLEANUP RECOMMENDATIONS

Cleanup Required?
NO [ ] Designate Sector Green

YES [ ] Designate Sector Red
Determine Cleanup Type

NOT SURE [ ]: Designate Sector Yellow
Request Technical Review

Basic Cleanup Techniques:
Manual [ ]
Mechanical [ ]
Flooding [ ]
Washing [ ]
Pressure: High [ ] Low [ ]
Temperature: Hot [ ] Cold [ ]

Personnel	Equipment

1. Designate Sector Red
2. Notify Command Center

Advanced Cleanup Techniques(1)
Extensive Sediment Removal [ ]
Sediment Reworking [ ]
Excavation/Replacement [ ]
Cutting Vegetation [ ]
Chemical Treatment [ ]
Bioremediation [ ]

(1) Requires technical review
Designate Sector Yellow

Comments: Use back
Sketch: Optional; use back

F. Sign Name/Agency

Example Sketch

Sketch Map

Segment Name_____

Segment No._____

Date_____

Names_____

Checklist

- __North Arrow
- __Scale
- __Oil Distribution
- __High-Tide Line
- __Low-Tide Line
- __Substrate Types
- __Trench Locations

Legend

1Æ

- Trench Number.
- No Subsurface Oil
  - 2Æ
- Trench Number.
- Subsurface Oil

Shoreline Countermeasures Manual April, 1994.

(3mapmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD
U.S. Department of Transportation

4 Matrices of Recommended Countermeasures Methods by Oil and Shoreline Type

The matrices included in this section show which shoreline countermeasure techniques have been considered for the ten shoreline types described in Chapter 2. Four matrices have been constructed for the major categories of oil (very light, light, medium, heavy).

- Very Light Oils (Jet fuels, Gasoline)
- Light Oils Matrix
- Medium Oils Matrix
- Heavy Oils Matrix

Countermeasure methods are described in Chapters 5 and 6. Countermeasures in Chapter 5 are traditional techniques that the OSC can use without any additional concurrence. However, the cutting of vegetation countermeasure should be used only during specific seasonal windows under specific conditions and with landowner approval. Countermeasures in Chapter 6 are described under a separate section called "Treatment Methods Requiring RRT Approval" and may be useful in certain situations. The matrices are a particularly dynamic component of the manual and should continue to be revised as the existing techniques are used and evaluated, and as both old and new techniques are refined.

Each matrix has a written explanation of how it is to be used as a countermeasure advisability matrix. The matrix is only a general guide for removing oil from shoreline substrates. It must be used in conjunction with the entire "Shoreline Countermeasures Manual" plus field observations and scientific advice. The countermeasures listed are not necessarily the best under all circumstances, and any listed technique may need to be used in conjunction with other techniques (including ones not listed herein). The Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) or the State OSC operating with the FOSC's authorization has the responsibility for and authority to determine which countermeasure(s) are appropriate for the various situations encountered.

Selection of countermeasure techniques to be used in each spill is based upon the degree of oil contamination, shoreline types, and the presence of sensitive resources. Extremely sensitive areas are limited to manual cleanup methods. It is important to note that the primary goal of countermeasure implementation is the removal of oil from the shoreline with no further injury or destruction to the environment. The three categories of guidance used in the matrices are defined as follows:

R	Recommended	Method which best achieves the goal of minimizing destruction or injury to the environment
C	Conditional	Viable and possibly useful but may result in limited adverse effects to environment
	Shaded	Do not use

Shoreline Countermeasure Matrix

Very Light Oils (Jet fuels, Gasoline)

*Highly volatile (should all evaporate within 1 – 2 days)
*High concentrations of toxic (soluble) compounds
*Result: Localized, severe impacts to water column and intertidal resources
*Duration of impact is a function of the resource recovery rate
*No dispersion necessary
*No cleanup necessary

SHORELINE TYPE CODES

1- Seawalls, piers
2- Eroding bluffs
3- Fine-sand beach
4A- Coarse-sand beach (including gravel)
4B- Vegetated river bank
6- Riprap
7- Exposed tidal flats
8- Sheltered tidal flats
9- Freshwater marshes
10- Fringing and extensive salt marshes

COUNTERMEASURE	SHORELINE TYPES									
	1	2	3	4A	4B	6	7	8	9	10
1) No Action	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
2) Manual Removal										
3) Passive Collection (Sorbents)	C	C				C				
4) Debris Removal										
5) Trenching										
6) Sediment Removal			C	C						
7) Cold Water Flooding (Deluge)									C	C
8) Cold Water Washing										
a) Low Pressure (< 50 psi)									C	C
b) High Pressure (< 100 psi)										
9) Warm Water Washing/Mod.-High Pressure			C	C						
10) Hot Water/High Pressure Washing										
11) Slurry Sand Blasting										
12) Vacuum										
13) Excavation, Cleansing, and Replacement										
14) Cutting Vegetation *										
15) Chemical Treatment †										
a) Oil Stabilization with Elastomizers										
b) Protection of Beaches										
c) Cleaning of Beaches										
16) In situ Burning †										
17) Nutrient Enhancement †										
18) Microbial Addition †										
19) Sediment Reworking †										

*Cutting will depend upon time of year. Consider only if recoiling of birds possible.
†Requires RRT approval

R- Recommended- may be preferred alternative
C- Conditional
Do Not Use

This countermeasure advisability matrix is only a general guide for removal of oil from shoreline substrates. It must be used in conjunction with the entire Shoreline Countermeasures Manual plus field observations and scientific advice. The countermeasures listed are not necessarily the best under all circumstances, and any listed technique may need to be used in conjunction with other techniques (including ones not listed herein). The Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) or the state OSC operating with the FOSC's authorization has the responsibility for and authority to determine which countermeasure(s) are appropriate for the various situations encountered. Selection of countermeasures is based on the degree of oil contamination, the shoreline type, and the presence of sensitive resources. Extremely sensitive areas are limited to manual cleanup countermeasures.

49

Shoreline Countermeasure Matrix

Light Oils (Diesel, No. 2 Fuel Oils, Light Crudes)

- Moderately volatile; will leave residue (up to 1/3 of spilled amount)
- Moderate concentrations of toxic (soluble) compounds
- Will "oil" intertidal resources with long-term contamination potential
- Has potential for subtidal impacts (dissolution, mixing, sorbtion onto suspended sediments)
- No dispersion necessary
- Cleanup can be very effective

SHORELINE TYPE CODES	
1- Seawalls, piers	6- Riprap
2- Eroding bluffs	7- Exposed tidal flats
3- Fine sand beach	8- Sheltered tidal flats
4A- Coarse sand beach (including gravel)	9- Freshwater marshes
4B- Vegetated river bank	10- Fringing and extensive salt marshes

COUNTERMEASURE	SHORELINE TYPES									
	1	2	3	4A	4B	6	7	8	9	10
1) No Action	R	R	R	R	C	C	R	R	R	R
2) Manual Removal		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
3) Passive Collection (Sorbents)	R	C	R	R	C	C	C	C	C	C
4) Debris Removal										
5) Trenching			C	C						
6) Sediment Removal			C	C						
7) Cold Water Flooding (Deluge)	C		C	C	C				C	C
8) Cold Water Washing										
a) Low Pressure (< 50 psi)	C	C		C	C	C	C		C	C
b) High Pressure (< 100 psi)						C				
9) Warm Water Washing/Mod.-High Pressure	C	C		C	C	C				
10) Hot Water/High Pressure Washing										
11) Slurry Sand Blasting										
12) Vacuum	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
13) Excavation, Cleansing, and Replacement										
14) Cutting Vegetation *										
15) Chemical Treatment †										
a) Oil Stabilization with Elastomizers										
b) Protection of Beaches										
c) Cleaning of Beaches										
16) In situ Burning †										
17) Nutrient Enhancement †			C	C			C	C	C	C
18) Microbial Addition †			C	C			C	C	C	C
19) Sediment Reworking †			C	C						

* Cutting will depend upon time of year. Consider only if re-oiling of birds possible.
† Requires RRT approval
R - Recommended - may be preferred alternative
C - Conditional
Do Not Use

This countermeasure advisability matrix is only a general guide for removal of oil from shoreline substrates. It must be used in conjunction with the entire Shoreline Countermeasures Manual plus field observations and scientific advice. The countermeasures listed are not necessarily the best under all circumstances, and any listed technique may need to be used in conjunction with other techniques (including ones not listed herein). The Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) or the state OSC operating with the FOSC's authorization has the responsibility for and authority to determine which countermeasure(s) are appropriate for the various situations encountered. Selection of countermeasures is based on the degree of oil contamination, the shoreline type, and the presence of sensitive resources. Extremely sensitive areas are limited to manual cleanup countermeasures.

Shoreline Countermeasure Matrix

Medium Oils (Most Crude Oils)

*About 1/3 will evaporate within 24 hours
*Maximum water-soluble fraction is 10 – 100 ppm
*Oil contamination of intertidal areas can be severe and long term
*Impact to waterfowl and fur-bearing mammals can be severe
*Chemical dispersion is an option within 1 – 2 days
*Cleanup most effective if conducted quickly

SHORELINE TYPE CODES

1- Seawalls, piers	6- Riprap
2- Eroding bluffs	7- Exposed tidal flats
3- Fine sand beach	8- Sheltered tidal flats
4A- Coarse sand beach (including gravel)	9- Freshwater marshes
4B- Vegetated river bank	10- Fringing and extensive salt marshes

COUNTERMEASURE	SHORELINE TYPES									
	1	2	3	4A	4B	6	7	8	9	10
1) No Action	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
2) Manual Removal		C	R	R	C	C	C	C	C	C
3) Passive Collection (Sorbents)	R	R	R	R	C	C	C	C	R	R
4) Debris Removal			C	C	C				C	C
5) Trenching			C	C						
6) Sediment Removal			C	C		C				
7) Cold Water Flooding (Deluge)	C	C	C	C	C		C	C	C	C
8) Cold Water Washing										
a) Low Pressure (< 50 psi)	C	C		C	C	C	C		C	C
b) High Pressure (< 100 psi)	C			C		C				
9) Warm Water Washing/Mod.-High Pressure	C	C		C	C	C				
10) Hot Water/High Pressure Washing	C					C				
11) Slurry Sand Blasting	C					C				
12) Vacuum	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
13) Excavation, Cleasning, and Replacement			C	C						
14) Cutting Vegetation *					C				C	C
15) Chemical Treatment †										
a) Oil Stabilization with Elastomizers			C	C			C	C		
b) Protection of Beaches	C	C	C	C		C			C	C
c) Cleaning of Beaches	C	C	C	C		C				
16) In situ Burning †	C	C	C	C	C	C			C	C
17) Nutrient Enhancement †			C	C			C	C	C	C
18) Microbial Addition †			C	C			C	C	C	C
19) Sediment Reworking †			C	C						

* Cutting will depend upon time of year. Consider only if reoiling of birds possible.
† Requires RRT approval
R - Recommended - may be preferred alternative
C - Conditional
Do Not Use

This countermeasure advisability matrix is only a general guide for removal of oil from shoreline substrates. It must be used in conjunction with the entire Shoreline Countermeasures Manual plus field observations and scientific advice. The countermeasures listed are not necessarily the best under all circumstances, and any listed technique may need to be used in conjunction with other techniques (including ones not listed herein). The Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) or the state OSC operating with the FOSC's authorization has the responsibility for and authority to determine which countermeasure(s) are appropriate for the various situations encountered. Selection of countermeasures is based on the degree of oil contamination, the shoreline type, and the presence of sensitive resources. Extremely sensitive areas are limited to manual cleanup countermeasures.

Shoreline Countermeasure Matrix

Heavy Oils (Heavy Crude Oils, No. 6 fuel, Bunker C)

*Heavy oils with little or no evaporation or dissolution
*Water-soluble fraction likely to be < 10 ppm
*Heavy contamination of intertidal areas likely
*Severe impacts to waterfowl and fur-bearing mammals (coating and ingestion)
* Long-term contamination of sediments possible
*Weathers very slowly
*Dispersion seldom effective
* Shoreline cleanup difficult under all conditions

SHORELINE TYPE CODES

1- Seawalls, piers
2- Eroding bluffs
3- Fine sand beach
4A- Coarse sand beach (including gravel)
4B- Vegetated river bank
6- Riprap
7- Exposed tidal flats
8- Sheltered tidal flats
9- Freshwater marshes
10- Fringing and extensive salt marshes

COUNTERMEASURE	SHORELINE TYPES									
	1	2	3	4A	4B	6	7	8	9	10
1) No Action	C	C	C	C		C	C	C	C	C
2) Manual Removal		C	R	R	C	C	C	C	C	C
3) Passive collection (sorbents)	R	R	R	R	C	C	C	C	R	R
4) Debris Removal			C	C	C				C	C
5) Trenching				C						
6) Sediment Removal			C	C		C				
7) Cold Water Flooding (deluge)		C	C	C	C		C	C	C	C
8) Cold Water Washing										
a) Low Pressure (< 50 psi)	C	C	C	C	C	C	C		C	C
b) High Pressure (< 100 psi)	C			C		C				
9) Warm Water Washing/Mod.-High Pressure	C	C	C	C	C	C				
10) Hot Water/High Pressure Washing	C					C				
11) Slurry Sand Blasting	C					C				
12) Vacuum	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
13) Excavation, Cleansing, and Replacement			C	C		C				
14) Cutting Vegetation *					C				C	C
15) Chemical Treatment †										
a) Oil Stabilization with Elastomizers			C	C			C	C		
b) Protection of Beaches	C	C	C	C	C	C			C	C
c) Cleaning of Beaches	C	C	C	C		C				
16) In situ Burning †	C	C	C	C	C	C			C	C
17) Nutrient Enhancement †			C	C	C		C	C	C	C
18) Microbial Addition †			C	C	C		C	C	C	C
19) Sediment Reworking †			C	C						

* Cutting will depend upon time of year. Consider only if reoiling of birds possible.
† Requires RRT approval

R - Recommended - may be preferred alternative
C - Conditional
Do Not Use

This countermeasure advisability matrix is only a general guide for removal of oil from shoreline substrates. It must be used in conjunction with the entire Shoreline Countermeasures Manual plus field observations and scientific advice. The countermeasures listed are not necessarily the best under all circumstances, and any listed technique may need to be used in conjunction with other techniques (including ones not listed herein). The Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) or the state OSC operating with the FOSC's authorization has the responsibility for and authority to determine which countermeasure(s) are appropriate for the various situations encountered. Selection of countermeasures is based on the degree of oil contamination, the shoreline type, and the presence of sensitive resources. Extremely sensitive areas are limited to manual cleanup countermeasures.

Shoreline Countermeasures Manual April, 1994.

(4matrixmain)

The Coast Guard contact page has information contacts to address all general Coast Guard questions.
The Customer Accessibility page explains how to request alternate accessible web page formats for persons with disabilities.
Contact us for comments and inquiries about accessibility for persons with disabilities or call (757) 398-6254.
For questions or comments about this web site, please e-mail the LANT Web Team .

U.S. COAST GUARD

5 Treatment Methods Not Requiring RRT Consideration

The following section lists and describes those techniques which have been approved by the Regional Response Team, Local Response Team, and/or the Area Committee. Methods and equipment currently in use for these approved shoreline treatment methods are described in some detail below. These methods, when used according to the guidelines in this manual, may be used on most sites as part of the OSC-directed response. It should be noted that some of these methods may require other authorizations or permits prior to commencement of work. Currently approved methods are:

1. No Action
2. Manual Removal
3. Passive Collection (Sorbents)
4. Debris Removal
5. Trenching
6. Sediment Removal
7. Cold Water Flooding (Deluge)
8. a. Cold Water/Low Pressure Washing - 8 b. Cold Water/High Pressure Washing
9. Warm Water/Moderate-to-High Pressure Washing
10. Hot Water/High Pressure Washing
11. Slurry Sand Blasting
12. Vacuum

1. No Action

Objective

No attempt to remove any stranded oil, to minimize impacts to the environment or because there is no proven effective method for cleanup.

Description

No action is taken. However, the OSC continues to monitor the incident.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Can be used on all shoreline types.

When To Use

If the shoreline is extremely remote or inaccessible, when natural removal rates are very fast, or cleanup actions will do more harm than leaving the oil to be removed naturally.

Biological Constraints

This method may be inappropriate for areas where high numbers of mobile animals (birds, marine mammals, crabs, etc.) use the intertidal zone or adjacent nearshore waters.

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - The same as the oil.

Subtidal - The same as the oil.

2. Manual Removal

Objective

Removal of stranded surface oil with hand tools and manual labor.

Description

Removal of surface oil and oily debris by manual means (hands, rakes, shovels, etc.) and placing in containers for removal from the shoreline. No mechanized equipment is used.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Can be used on all shoreline types.

When To Use

Generally used on shorelines where the oil can be easily removed by non-mechanical means. Most appropriate for light to moderate oiling conditions.

Biological Constraints

Foot traffic over sensitive areas (shellfish beds, algal mats, bird nesting areas, dunes, etc.) is to be restricted. May be periods when shoreline access is restricted (e.g., bird nesting, mammal pupping).

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - Minimal if surface disturbance by cleanup activities and work force movement is limited.

Subtidal - None.

3. Passive Collection (Sorbents)

Objective

Removal of oil by adsorption onto oleophilic material placed in the intertidal zone.

Description

Sorbent material is placed on the surface of the shoreline substrate allowing it to absorb oil as it is released by tidal or wave action. Oil removal is dependent on the capacity of the particular sorbent, energy available for lifting oil off the shoreline, and degree of weathering.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Can be used on any shoreline type, especially riprap and on intertidal vegetation.

When to Use

When the shoreline oil is mobile and transport of oil is expected on or off the site. The oil must be of a viscosity and thickness to be released by the substrate and absorbed by the sorbent. Often used as a secondary treatment method after gross oil removal, and along sensitive shorelines where access is restricted.

Biological Constraints

None, although this method can be slow, thus allowing oil to remain in critical habitats during sensitive periods of time.

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - None, except for the amount of oil remaining on the shoreline after the sorbents are no longer effective.

Subtidal - None.

4. Debris Removal

Objective

Removal of contaminated debris and logs.

Description

Manual or mechanical removal of debris from the upper beachface and the zone above high tide beyond the normal wash of waves. Can include cutting and removal of oiled logs.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Can be used on any shoreline type where safe access is allowed.

When to Use

When driftwood and debris is heavily contaminated and, either a potential source of chronic oil release, an aesthetic problem, or a source of contamination for other organisms on the

shoreline.

Biological Constraints

Disturbance to adjacent upland areas should be minimized. Foot traffic over sensitive intertidal areas (shellfish beds, algal mats, bird nesting areas, dunes, etc.) is to be restricted. May be periods when shoreline access is restricted (e.g., bird nesting, mammal pupping).

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - None.

Subtidal - None.

5. Trenching

Objective

Remove subsurface oil from permeable substrates.

Description

Dig trenches to the depth of the oil and remove oil floating on the water table by vacuum pump or super sucker. Water flooding or high-pressure spraying at ambient temperatures can be used to flush oil to the trench.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Can be used on beaches ranging in grain size from fine sand to gravel.

When To Use

When large quantities of oil penetrate deeply into permeable sediments and cannot be removed by surface flooding. The oil must be liquid enough to flow at ambient temperatures.

Biological Constraints

Trenches should not be dug in the lower intertidal when attached algae and organisms are abundant.

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - On gravel beaches, there may be a period of beach instability as the sediments are redistributed after the trenches are filled in.

Subtidal - None.

6. Sediment Removal

Objective

Removal of surface oiled sediments.

Description

Oiled sediments are removed by either manually using hand tools or mechanically using various kinds of motorized equipment. The oiled material must be transported and disposed of off-site.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Can be used on any shoreline with surface sediments. On rocky coasts, only manual removal is feasible. Equipment is to be used only on beaches, with special supervision to minimize sediment removal.

When to Use

When only very limited amounts of oiled sediments have to be removed. Should not be considered where beach erosion may result. Care should be taken to remove the sediments only to the depth of oil penetration, which can be difficult with heavy equipment.

Biological Constraints

Mechanized equipment may be restricted when sensitive habitats are adjacent (e.g., stream mouths, tidal flats, marshes, or dunes).

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - The equipment is heavy, and required support personnel is extensive. May be detrimental if excessive sediments are removed without replacement. All organisms resident in the beach will be affected, though the need for removal of the oil may be determined to be the best overall alternative.

Subtidal - Release of oil and fine-grained oily sediments to the water during sediment removal activities and tidal flushing of the excavated beach surface.

7. Cold Water Flooding (Deluge)

Objective

To wash surface oil and oil from crevices and rock interstices to water's edge for collection.

Description

A large diameter header pipe is placed parallel to the shoreline above the oiled area. A flexible perforated header hose is used during deluge of intertidal shorelines to better conform to their profiles. Ambient seawater is pumped through holes in the header pipes and flows

down the beach face to the water. On porous beaches, water flows through the substrate pushing loose oil ahead of it (or floats oil to the water's surface) then transports the oil down slope for pickup. Flow is maintained as long as necessary to remove the majority of free oil. Oil is trapped by booms and picked up with a skimmer or other suitable equipment.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Beaches with sediments coarser than sand, and gently sloping rocky shorelines. Generally not applicable to mud, sand, vegetated, or steep rocky shorelines.

When to Use

On heavily oiled shorelines when the oil is still fluid and loosely adhering to the substrate; and where oil has penetrated into cobble or boulder beaches. This method is frequently used in combination with other washing techniques (low or high pressure, cold or warm water).

Biological Constraints

Not appropriate at creek mouths. Where the lower intertidal contains rich biological communities, flooding should be restricted to tidal stages when the rich zones are under water, to prevent secondary oiling.

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - Habitat may be physically disturbed and smothered as sand and gravel components are washed down slope. Organisms may be flushed into lower tidal zones.

Subtidal - Oiled sediment may be transported to shallow subtidal areas, contaminating them and burying benthic organisms.

8a. Cold Water/Low Pressure Washing

Objective

Remove liquid oil that has adhered to the substrate or man-made structures, pooled on the surface, or become trapped in vegetation.

Description

Low pressure washing (<50 psi) with ambient seawater sprayed with hoses is used to flush oil to the water's edge for pickup. Oil is trapped by booms and picked up with skimmers or sorbents. Can be used with a deluge system on beaches to prevent released oil from re-adhering to the substrate.

Applicable Shoreline Types

On heavily oiled gravel beaches, riprap, and seawalls where the oil is still fresh and liquid. Also, in marshes and mangroves where free oil is trapped.

When to Use

Where adhered oil is still fresh and must be removed due to continued release of oil.

Biological Constraints

May need to restrict use of flushing to certain tidal elevations so that the oil/water effluent does not drain across sensitive low tide habitats. In marshes, use only at high tide and either from boats or the high-tide line to prevent foot traffic in vegetation.

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - If containment methods are not sufficient, contamination may be flushed into lower intertidal zone.

Subtidal - Oiled sediment may be transported to shallow subtidal areas, contaminating them and burying benthic organisms.

8b. Cold Water/High Pressure Washing

Objective

Remove oil that has adhered to hard substrates or man-made structures.

Description

Similar to low pressure washing except that water pressure is up to 100 psi. High pressure spray will better remove oil that has adhered to rocks. Because water volumes are typically low, may require placement of sorbents directly below treatment areas.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Riprap and seawalls. Can be used to flush floating oil or loose oil out of tide pools and between crevices on riprap.

When To Use

When low pressure washing is not effective for removal of adhered oil, which must be removed due to continued release of oil. When directed water jet can remove oil from hard-to-reach sites. To remove oil from man-made structures for aesthetic reasons.

Biological Constraints

May need to restrict use of flushing to certain tidal elevations so that the oil/water effluent does not drain across sensitive low tide habitats.

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - Removes many organisms on the surface. May drive oil deeper into the substrate if

water jet is improperly applied. If containment methods are not sufficient, contamination may be flushed into lower intertidal zone.

Subtidal - Oiled sediment may be transported to shallow subtidal areas, contaminating them and burying benthic organisms.

9. Warm Water/Moderate-to-High Pressure Washing

Objective

Mobilize thick and weathered oil adhered to rock surfaces prior to flushing it to the water's edge for collection.

Description

Heated seawater (ambient to 90°F) is applied at moderate to high pressure to mobilize weathered oil that has adhered to rocks. The warm water may be sufficient to flush the oil down the beach. If not, "deluge" flooding and additional low or high pressure washing can be used to float the oil to the water's edge for pickup. Oil is trapped by booms and picked up with skimmers or sorbents.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Gravel beaches, riprap, and seawalls that are heavily oiled.

When To Use

When the oil has weathered to the point that low pressure washing with cold water is not effective for removal of adhered oil, which must be removed due to continued release of oil. To remove oil from man-made structures for aesthetic reasons.

Biological Constraints

Must restrict use to certain tidal elevations so that the oil/water effluent does not drain across sensitive low tide habitats (damage can result from exposure to oil, oiled sediments, and warm water). Should be restricted adjacent to stream mouths, tide pool communities, and similar rich intertidal communities.

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - Can kill or remove most organisms. If containment methods are not sufficient, contamination may be flushed into lower intertidal zones that would otherwise not be oiled.

Subtidal - Oiled sediment may be transported to shallow subtidal areas, contaminating them and burying benthic organisms.

10. Hot Water/High Pressure Washing

Objective

Dislodge trapped and weathered oil from inaccessible locations and surfaces not amenable to mechanical removal.

Description

Water heaters mounted offshore on barges or small land-based units heat water to temperatures from 90°F up to 170°F, which is usually sprayed by hand with high pressure wands. Used without water flooding, this procedure requires immediate use of vacuum (vacuum trucks or super suckers) to remove the oil/water runoff. With a deluge system, the oil is flushed to the water surface for collection with skimmers or sorbents.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Gravel beaches, riprap, and seawalls that are heavily oiled.

When To Use

When the oil has weathered to the point that even warm water at high pressure is not effective for removal of adhered oil, which must be removed due to continued release of oil. To remove oil from man-made structures for aesthetic reasons.

Biological Constraints

Restrict use to certain tidal elevations so that the oil/water effluent does not drain across sensitive low tide habitats (damage can result from exposure to oil, oiled sediments, and hot water). Should be restricted near stream mouths, tide pool communities, etc. Released oil must be recovered to prevent further oiling of adjacent environments.

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - All attached organisms in the direct spray zone will be removed or killed, and significant mortality of the lower intertidal communities will result even when used properly. Where the intertidal community is rich, the tradeoff between damage to the intertidal community from the hot water washing versus potential damage from leaving the oil has to be weighed.

Subtidal - Oiled sediment may be transported to shallow subtidal areas, contaminating them and burying benthic organisms.

11. Slurry Sand Blasting

Objective

Remove heavy residual oil from solid substrates.

Description

Use of sandblasting equipment to remove oil from the substrate. May include recovery of used (oiled) sand in some cases.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Seawalls and riprap. Equipment can be operated from boat or land.

When to Use

When heavy oil residue is remaining on the shoreline, which needs to be cleaned for aesthetic reasons, and even hot water wash is not effective.

Biological Constraints

Not to be used in areas of oyster/clam beds, or areas with high biological abundance on the shoreline directly below or adjacent to the structures.

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - Complete destruction of all organisms in the intertidal zone.

Subtidal - Possible smothering of subtidal organisms with sand. When the used sand is not recovered, introduces oiled sediments into the subtidal habitat.

12. Vacuum

Objective

Remove free oil pooled on the substrate or from the water surface in sheltered areas.

Description

Use of a vacuum unit with a suction head to recover free oil. The equipment can range from small portable units which fill individual 55-gallon drums to large supersuckers that are truck-mounted and can lift large rocks. Can be used with water spray systems to flush the oil towards the suction head.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Can be used on any shoreline type if accessible. May be mounted offshore on barges, onshore on trucks, or as individual units on boats or ashore at low tide.

When to Use

When free, liquid oil is stranded on the shoreline (usually along the high-tide line) or trapped in vegetation which is readily accessible.

Biological Constraints

Special restrictions should be identified for areas where foot traffic and equipment operation should be limited, such as rich intertidal communities. Operations in wetlands are to be very closely monitored, with a site-specific list of restrictions.

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - Minimal impacts if used properly and minimal substrate is removed.

Subtidal - None.

Shoreline Countermeasures Manual April, 1994.

(5notRRTmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

6 Treatment Methods Requiring RRT Consideration

Research and development is ongoing for both new and improved oil spill treatment methods. Various chemical and biological degradation techniques are currently being tested for effectiveness and toxicity, and they may be approved for use in certain situations. Methods considered to be of potential use in this area are described below.

13. Sediment Removal, Cleansing, and Replacement

Objective

To remove and clean oiled sediments, then replace them on the beach.

Description

Oiled sediments are excavated using heavy equipment on the beach at low tide. The sediments are loaded into a container for washing. Cleansing methods include hot water wash or physical agitation with a cleansing solution. After the cleansing process, the rinsed materials are returned to the original area. Cleaning equipment must be placed close to beaches in order to reduce transportation problems.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Sand- to boulder-sized beaches, depending on the limitations of the cleanup equipment. The beaches must be exposed to wave activity, so that the replaced sediments can be reworked into a natural distribution.

When to Use

Applicable on beaches with large amounts of subsurface oil, where permanent removal of sediment is undesired and other cleanup techniques are likely to be ineffective.

Biological Constraints

Excavating equipment must not intrude upon sensitive habitats. Only the upper and supratidal areas should be considered. Generally restricted in spawning areas. There may be

site-specific constraints limiting placement of temporary sediment storage piles. Replaced material must be free of oil and toxic substances. The washing must not change the grain size of the replaced material, either by removal of fines or excessive breakage of friable sediments.

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - All resident organisms will be affected, though the need for removal of the oil may be determined to be the best overall solution. Equipment can be heavy, large, and noisy, disrupting wildlife. Transportation to site may entail aircraft, land vehicles, or barges, which contribute to environmental disruption. There may be a period of beach instability as the replaced sediments are redistributed.

Subtidal - May release oil and fine-grained oily sediments into the water during excavation. This is a concern due to tidal flushing of beach sediments and exposed excavations.

14. Cutting Vegetation

Objective

Removal of oiled vegetation to prevent oiling of wildlife.

Description

Manual cutting of oiled vegetation using weed eater, and removal of cut vegetation with rakes. The cut vegetation is bagged immediately for disposal.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Marshes composed of emergent, herbaceous vegetation.

When to Use

Use when the risk of oiled vegetation contaminating wildlife is greater than the value of the vegetation that is to be cut, and there is no less destructive method to remove or reduce the risk to acceptable levels.

Biological Constraints

Strict monitoring of the operations must be conducted to minimize the degree of root destruction and mixing of oil deeper into the sediments. Access to bird nesting areas should be restricted during nesting seasons.

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - Removal of the vegetation will result in loss of habitat for many animals. Cut areas will have reduced plant growth for up to two years. Along exposed section of shoreline, the vegetation may not regrow, resulting in erosion and permanent loss of the habitat. Trampled areas (which is inevitable) will recover much slower.

Subtidal - Long term impacts would include increased sediment load in the subtidal area as a result of increased erosion in the intertidal area.

15a. Chemical Oil Stabilization with Elastomizers

Objective

Solidify or gelatinize oil on the water surface or a beach to keep it from spreading or escaping.

Description

Chemical agent enhancing polymerization of the hydrocarbon molecules applied by semi-liquid spray or as a dry chemical onto the oil in the proper dosage. Depending on the nature and concentration of the polymerizing agent, the oil can be rendered viscoelastic, but still fluid, gelatinous, or semisolid. The primary purpose is to stabilize the oil, keeping it from spreading or escaping, causing oiling elsewhere. May reduce the solubility of the light (and more toxic) fractions, by locking them into the polymer. This reduces both air and water exposure. Depending on the beach type and equipment used, recovery may be enhanced. Elastol is an example of an oil stabilizing agent.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Suitable on shorelines of low permeability where heavy oil has pooled on the surface, except vegetated shorelines.

When to Use

When heavy concentrations of liquid oil are on the substrate and adjacent water body, and physical removal can not be completed prior to the next tide so that the oil is likely to move to a more sensitive shoreline type. Should be used in conjunction with booming or other physical containment.

Biological Constraints

Not suitable for vegetated or riprap shore types. Should be avoided when birds or other wildlife that may be more adversely impacted by the congealed oil can not be kept away from the treated shoreline. The congealed oil may stick to vegetation and wildlife, increasing physical damage to both. On riprap the congealed oil may remain in crevices where it may hamper recovery and prolong the release of sheens.

Environmental Effects

May enhance the smothering effect of oil on intertidal organisms. Thus, the treatment should be considered only for heavily oiled beaches where smothering effects are already maximal. The congealed oil may stick to vegetation and wildlife increasing physical damage, such as impaired flight in birds or impaired thermoregulation in mammals and birds whose feathers or fur become oiled.

15b. Chemical Protection of Beaches

Objective

Pretreat shoreline to prevent oil from adhering to the substrate.

Description

Certain types of water-based chemicals, some of which are similar in composition to dispersants, are applied to beaches in advance of the oil.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Coarse- and fine-grained sand beaches, seawalls and piers (particularly piers or waterfront facilities that are of historical significance), eroding bluffs, wave-cut platforms, and riprap.

When to Use

When oil is projected to impact an applicable shoreline, particularly those which have high recreational or aesthetic value.

Biological Constraints

May not be suitable for nutrient-rich environments, particularly in confined waters. The toxicity of shoreline treatment products is reportedly much less than that of oil, but the toxicity of each product should be evaluated prior to consideration for use.

Environmental Effects

The long-term environmental effects of these procedures are unknown. A toxic effect of the chemical can be anticipated. Additionally, the nutrient load to nearshore and interstitial waters may lead to eutrophication. Whether the predicted reduced residence time of the oil on the beach will increase the survival rate for sessile and interstitial organisms is unknown.

15c. Chemical Cleaning of Beaches

Objective

To increase the efficiency of oil removal from contaminated areas.

Description

Special formulations which can be characterized as weak dispersants are applied to the substrate, as a presoak and/or flushing solution, to soften weathered or heavy oils to aid in the efficiency of flushing treatment methods. The intent is to be able to lower the temperature and pressure required to mobilize the oil from the substrate.

Applicable Shoreline Types

On any shoreline where deluge and water flushing procedures are applicable.

When to Use

When the oil has weathered to the point where it will not flow using warm to hot water. This approach may be most applicable where flushing decreases in effectiveness as the oil weathers.

Biological Constraints

Will required extensive biological testing for toxicity and water quality sampling prior to receiving approval for use. The concern is that the treated oil will be dispersed in the water column, and thus impact water column and subtidal organisms. Field tests will be required to show that use of a beach cleaner does not reduce overall recoverability of the oil. Use may be restricted where suspended sediment concentrations are high, adjacent to wetlands and tidal flats, and near sensitive subtidal resources.

Environmental Effects

If more oil is dispersed into the water column, there could be more oil sorbed onto suspended sediments and transferred to subtidal habitats, particularly along sheltered shorelines. Intertidal habitats might survive better, if cooler water temperatures are possible.

16. In Situ Burning

Objective

Removal of oil from the shoreline by burning.

Description

Oil on the shoreline is burned, usually when it is on a combustible substrate such as vegetation, logs, and other debris. Oil can be burned off of nonflammable substrates with the aid of a burn promoter.

Applicable Shoreline Types

On any shoreline type except tidal flats.

When to Use

Early in the spill event, after ensuring that the product is ignitable.

Biological Constraints

Should only be considered for use in the upper intertidal or supratidal zones since destruction of plants and animals from heat and burn promoters will be extensive. This technique is subject to restrictions and permit requirements established by federal, state, and local laws. It

should not be used to burn PCBs, wastes containing more than 1,000 ppm of halogenated solvents, or other substances regulated by EPA.

Environmental Effects

Little is known about the relative effects of burning oiled wetlands compared to other techniques or natural recovery. Burning may cause significant air pollution, which must be considered when weighing the potential benefits and risks of the technique. The combustion products may travel great distances before deposition.

17. Nutrient Enhancement

Objective

To speed the rates of natural microbial degradation of oil by addition of nutrients (specifically nitrogen and phosphorus). Microbial biodegradation is the conversion by microorganisms of dissolved and dispersed hydrocarbons into oxidized products via various enzymatic reactions. Some hydrocarbons are converted to carbon dioxide and cell material, while others are partially oxidized and/or left untouched as a residue.

Description

Nutrients are applied to the shoreline in one of several methods: soluble inorganic formulations which are dissolved in water and applied as a spray at low tide, requiring frequent applications; slow-release formulations which are applied as a solid to the intertidal zone and designed to slowly dissolve; and oleophilic formulations which adhere to the oil itself, thus they are sprayed directly on the oiled areas.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Could be used on any shoreline type where safe access is allowed.

When to Use

On moderately to heavily oiled shorelines, after other techniques have been used to remove as much oil as possible; on lightly oiled shorelines where other techniques are not effective; and where nutrients are a limiting factor in natural degradation.

Biological Constraints

Not applicable in shallow water, restricted embayments where nutrient overloading may lead to eutrophication, or where toxicity of nutrients, particularly ammonia, is of concern. There must be no risk of oxygen depletion. Use is to be restricted adjacent to stream mouths, tide pools, etc. Contact toxicity of oleophilic formulations may restrict areas of direct application. Bioassay test results should be carefully evaluated, as other chemicals in the formulations could be toxic to aquatic organisms.

Environmental Effects

Tests in Alaska showed that interstitial oxygen concentrations did not decrease to such an extent that it limited the supply of oxygen available to the bacteria. The fertilizer applications that increased nutrient concentrations and microbial activity did not harm the nearshore environment. About 99 percent of butoxyethanol, a toxic component of the Inipol formulation, (the fertilizer commonly used in Alaska) degraded to non-toxic compounds within 24 hours after Inipol treatments of cobble shorelines. Researchers also found no evidence that the nutrients released from the treated shorelines stimulated algal blooms.

18. Microbial Addition

Objective

To speed the rates of natural microbial degradation of oil by addition of nutrients and microbial products. Microbial biodegradation is the conversion by microorganisms of dissolved and dispersed hydrocarbons into oxidized products via various enzymatic reactions. Some hydrocarbons are converted to carbon dioxide and cell material, while others are partially oxidized and/or left untouched as a residue.

Description

Formulations containing hydrocarbon-degrading microbes and fertilizers are added to the oiled area. The argument is made that indigenous organisms will be killed by the oil, so new microbial species need to be added to begin the process of biodegradation.

Applicable Shoreline Types

Could be used on any shoreline type where safe access is allowed.

Biological Constraints

Not applicable in shallow water, restricted embayments where nutrient overloading may lead to eutrophication, or where toxicity of nutrients, particularly ammonia, is of concern. There must be no risk of oxygen depletion. Use is to be restricted adjacent to stream mouths, tide pool communities, etc. Bioassay test results should be carefully evaluated, as other chemicals in the formulation could be toxic to aquatic organisms.

Environmental Effects

Yet to be evaluated for full-scale field applications.

19. Sediment Reworking

Objective

Rework oiled sediments to break up the oil deposits, increase its surface area, and mix deep subsurface oil layers, which will expose the oil to natural removal processes and enhance the rate of oil degradation.

Description

Beach sediments are rototilled or otherwise mechanically mixed, with the use of heavy equipment on gravel beaches. The oiled sediments in the upper beach area may also be relocated lower on the beach to enhance natural cleanup during reworking by wave activity (berm relocation).

Applicable Shoreline Types

Should be used only on beaches exposed to significant wave activity. Tilling-type activities work best on beaches with a significant sand fraction; large equipment can be used to relocate sediments up to boulder size.

When to Use

On beaches with significant amounts of subsurface oil, where sediment removal is unfeasible (due to erosion concerns or disposal problems); also where surface oil deposits have started to form pavements or crusts.

Biological Constraints

Could not be used on beaches near shellfish-harvest or fish-spawning areas, or near bird nesting or concentration areas because of the potential for constant release of oil and oiled sediments. Sediment reworking should be restricted to the upper part of the beach, to prevent disturbance of the biological communities in the lower intertidal area.

Environmental Effects

Intertidal - Due to the mixing of oil into sediments, this process could further expose organisms which live below the original layer of oil. Repeated mixing over time could delay the re-establishment of organisms. Relocated sediments would bury and kill organisms. There may be a period of beach instability as the relocated sediments are redistributed.

Subtidal - There is a potential for release of contaminated sediments to the nearshore subtidal habitats.

Shoreline Countermeasures Manual April, 1994.

(6RRTmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

Appendix A Guidelines For Treatment Operations

General Guidelines

Ensure familiarity and compliance with approved treatment methods, approved shoreline segment work plans, advisories, and special instructions. Restrict all access to wetlands and tidal flats, except with special authorization.

Conditions to avoid

- Treatment techniques (such as high pressure and hot water) which dislodge intertidal vegetation and invertebrates, e.g., mussels, barnacles, snails
- Clearing marshes and vegetated shorelines (the presence of algae does not characterize a vegetated shoreline)

Actions to encourage

- Boom off mud/grass flat adjacent to treatment areas to prevent further contamination.
- Boom off tidal creeks to prevent further contamination.
- Minimize impact to uncontaminated lower intertidal zones, including:
    - landing crews during tides which cover the lower intertidal zone
    - avoid high/low pressure washing where possible
    - work heavily oiled upper beach zone when lower intertidal zones are covered by high tides
    - employ sorbents along riprap and below oiled upper beach to protect lower intertidal zone from oiling

Ensure that all signs of human activity are removed when cleanup is completed. Ensure that all trash and wastes are removed daily:

- Oil trapped in booms must be picked up before the next tide cycle
- All food and associated trash must be removed to minimize attracting wildlife into contaminated areas

Guidelines Specific to Biological Resources

Advisories and special instructions may address:

- bird concentration areas (nesting sites, colonies, rookeries, etc.)
- live/dead animal collection policy
- protection of cultural resources
- marine mammal haulouts

U.S. COAST GUARD

Appendix B Best Management Practices

Specialized Areas of Concern - National

(The following notices are provided as guidelines.)

- Marine Mammal Notice
- Collection of Eagle Feathers and Marine Mammal Parts
- Protection of Cultural Resources
- Instruction for the Disposition of Dead and Live Wildlife
- Cutting of Oiled Bull Kelp
- Cutting of Oiled Fucus (Popweed)

Marine Mammal Notice

(Developed by NOAA in 1989 during the Exxon Valdez oil spill.)

To reduce stress caused by unnecessary disturbance to marine mammal haulouts and improve the changes for wildlife survival, an aircraft advisory is issued for coastal areas affected by the spill. These advisories request that pilots stay at least one-half mile offshore and 1000 feet above ground level from areas of wildlife concentrations and critical habitats. These areas are shown on maps and distributed to pilots. The most critical areas to avoid are: (list critical areas).

No person, except an authorized government official, will approach, molest, or take a seal or sea lion, regardless of whether the animal is oiled, distressed, lethargic, or abandoned. This reminder is necessitated by the widespread activities of oil spill cleanup personnel in areas where seals and sea lions are giving birth to pups. Although casual and distant human/marine mammal interactions may not always be avoidable, they are, to varying degrees, harmful to the animal. The following explanation and guidance with respect to seal pups is offered in the interest of avoiding law violations and minimizing human-induced mortality among marine mammals.

Live seal pups are to be left undisturbed, whether or not they have oil on them. A pup not accompanied by an adult and/or appearing emaciated may not be abandoned. Females commonly leave their pups alone for extended periods during foraging trips. Newborn and young pups appear emaciated before acquiring fat through nursing. It is not possible to distinguish between a normal pup and one that is truly distressed. In the presence of humans, female seals may only approach their pups at night to nurse them, making determination of abandonment difficult to establish. True abandonment is unlikely, barring death or serious injury to the mother.

Pup deaths will greatly increase if oiled animals are picked up and subjected to the stress of

- collection of eagle feathers and marine mammal parts
- cutting bull kelp
- cutting oiled fucus

Appendix B includes existing "best management practices" for specific issues addressed during previous spills, which can be used as the basis for developing regional guidelines.

Shoreline Countermeasures Manual April, 1994.

(AppenAmain)

handling, transport, and rehabilitation centers. Unlike sea otters and birds, external oiling does not adversely affect a seal's heat conservation ability or indicate a need for human assistance. Persons finding seals, sea lions, whales, or porpoises that appear to be in distress should contact NOAA Fisheries. Do not touch or closely approach these animals.

Collection of Eagle Feathers and Marine Mammal Parts

In response to inquiries about collecting eagle feathers and marine mammal parts by personnel involved in cleanup activities during a spill, the laws and regulations dealing with the collection and possession of such materials are summarized below.

Collection of Eagle Feathers: The Eagle Act (Public Law 95-616, 92 Stat. 3114, 16 U.S. Code 668) prohibits the collection and possession of any eagle parts, including feathers.

Collection of Marine Mammal Parts: The Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 (Public Law 92-522, 88 State. 1027, 95 Stat. 979, 16 USC 1372) generally prohibits the collection and possession of any marine mammal parts. Under 50 CFR 18.26, the collection of certain dead marine mammal parts is allowed, as follows:

- a Any bones, teeth or ivory of any (non-endangered) dead marine mammal may be collected from a beach or from land within 1/4 of a mile of the ocean. The term "ocean" includes bays and estuaries.
- b Marine mammal parts so collected may be retained if registered within 30 days with an agent of the National Marine Fisheries Service, or an agent of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- c Registration shall include (1) the name of the owner, (2) a description of the article to be registered, and (3) the date and location of collection. Items so collected and registered must be retained in the ownership of the collector. **The sale of such items is prohibited.**

Protection of Cultural Resources

Shoreline cleanup operations have the potential for damaging important archaeological and cultural resources. Authorized shoreline cleanup procedures may uncover undiscovered archaeological features or artifacts. To assist in their identification, drawings of the types of artifacts that might be found in the intertidal zone and along the shoreline by cleanup crews are included. Cleanup personnel should be aware of the policy that anyone found vandalizing or appropriating cultural materials will be subject to full prosecution under the Archaeological Resources Protection Act. If response personnel find any cultural resources (fossils, archaeological or historical artifacts), the following steps should be taken immediately:

1. Leave the cultural materials in place at the site of discovery and mark with flagging tape.
2. Stop cleanup activities in the surrounding area.
3. Inform a designated state representative.

Instruction for the Disposition of Dead and Live Wildlife

(Derived from the Wildlife Protection Guidelines, Alaska RRT, 1991)

Dead Animals

1. Collect all dead animals (except whale and other large forms), including scavenged carcasses, to discourage further scavenging in oiled areas.
2. Wear gloves when handling dead animals.
3. Use a shovel or spade to uncover and remove carcasses partially covered by sand, wood, or other debris.
4. Place carcasses in double plastic garbage bags. Place all animals from one beach in one bag, if possible. Close securely with masking tape.
5. Complete an animal collection form or provide the following information:
    - beach name or location where carcasses were recovered
    - date
    - name and address of collector
    - species, age, and sex of collected animals .
    - If any of this information is not available or questionable, this fact should be recorded so that additional examinations of the animals can be conducted.
6. Place the form or list in a ziplock baggie and place the baggie outside the first garbage bag but inside the second. Bring the dead animals to a designated recovery site

Live Animals

Authorization for animal rescue must be given by the appropriate State or Federal agency prior to the rescue and rehabilitation of oiled wildlife. Long-handled nets, rags, or towels are recommended for capturing live, oiled birds. Wear gloves to keep from getting oiled. Do not wash oiled birds. It is more important to keep them warm. Place them in a covered cardboard box. It is okay to keep more than one bird and multiple species in the same box. Do not attempt to give birds fluids; they should be taken to a rehabilitation center as soon as possible. For live birds, the following information should be reported:

- beach name or location where animal was recovered
- date and name and address of collector
- species, age, and sex of collected animals
- condition of the animal

Do not attempt capture of live sea otters without prior authorization from the appropriate agency. Inexperienced people can cause otters additional injuries. In addition, otters may bite and cause infections. A bite from an otter may result in inflammation of the joints and inability to bend one's fingers. Live, oiled otters are to be reported to the designated agency contact for the spill.

Cutting of Oiled Bull Kelp (Nereocystis luetkeana) as a Technique for Releasing and Recovering Trapped Oil

(Based on research by NOAA conducted during the Tenyo Maru oil spill, off the coast of Washington, 1991)

Although bull kelp is an annual, with much of a year's growth typically removed by seasonal

storms, Dr. Sandra Lindstrom, a phycologist with the University of British Columbia, cautions that removal of the upper portion of the stipe removes the entire active reproductive area of the plant, which is located in the fronds. Bull kelp reproduces by the production of spore cases, which drop to the bottom and subsequently grow into the following season's plants. If cutting is to take place, it should be limited to the fronds, leaving a portion on the plant, which would permit it to nominally survive. Cutting the stipe effectively kills the plant.

Cutting kelp beds abruptly changes the light regime on the seafloor below. This may have implications in that growth of young kelp plants is light-mediated, and an increase in light reaching the bottom may result in earlier growth than would otherwise occur.

Secondary ecological impacts of kelp removal should be carefully considered before arriving at a decision about cutting the near-surface portions of plants. The canopy provided by the kelp stipes and blades represents important habitat for fish species such as greenlings and rockfishes (a study in California counted 23 species of fish in a bull kelp bed) and substrate for organisms that are important prey items for fish.

Should cutting take place, cutting the upper portion of the plants is preferable to removing the entire plant, and cutting only the blades and leaving the stipe intact is preferable to removing the gas-filled bulb. Decisions will necessarily balance removal of oil from the environment with direct impacts on the plants and alteration of significant nearshore habitat.

Commercial harvesting equipment similar to that routinely employed in California coastal waters is a possibility, but Nereocystis is substantially different in nature than Macrocystis. If they worked, such harvesting barges would cut through the stipe and kill the plant. Whether they are capable of cutting the stipe is not known. Support logistics for kelp cutting could be expected to be substantial as well: the large biomass of kelp would require either vessels with considerable hold capacity, or barges on which the plants could be loaded.

Cutting Oiled Fucus (Popweed)

(Developed by NOAA in 1989 during the Exxon Valdez oil spill)

The cutting of heavily oiled fucus still attached to the substrate in the intertidal zone is sometimes suggested during shoreline cleanup efforts. At issue is the benefit derived from removing a source of contamination compared with the costs to intertidal systems from fucus removal. Fucus defines the mid-intertidal zone and provides shelter and attachment for other animals. The spores, primarily the very small plants, are a sources of food for other animals. The plants are prone to breaking loose in exposed settings and may end up on the beach or in the water. The average half-life of fucus plants is six months, with the large, older overstory plants being up to five years old (in Prince William Sound).

Fucus is a particularly hardy species with respect to oiling. Mortality may occur as a result of the oil preventing photosynthesis from occurring, but it is extremely difficult to determine if a plants is dead or alive by looking at it when oiled. Reproduction in fucus is through the release of spores from buoyant reproductive receptacles that look like small air sacs located on the tips of the plant. The presence of mucus coming out of these receptacles when exposed during low tide indicates that the plant is fertile. Recruitment comes primarily from spores released by plants located no more that three to ten feet away and occurs quite readily as

long as sufficient numbers of other fucus plants are in the area. In the absence of other fucus plants, drift spores do come along, but recruitment from this source is very haphazard and not at all guaranteed.

Cutting oiled fucus still attached to the rock is generally not recommended. Flushing (ambient water) and other cleanup techniques should be tried first. If it is deemed necessary to remove heavily oiled fucus to prevent redistribution to very sensitive resources, a sufficient number of mature plants should be left in the area to facilitate recruitment (in patches or fringe three to ten feet apart). If this is not done, recruitment may not take place. It is not necessary to leave the holdfasts when cutting plants.

Shoreline Countermeasures Manual April, 1994.

(AppenBmain)

District 1
Steve Lehmann
NOAA/HAZMAT
CDR 1st Coast Guard District (MEP)
408 Atlantic Avenue
Boston, Massachusetts 02110
617-223-8315

District 7
Brad Benggio
Richard Wingrove, asst.
NOAA/HAZMAT
Commander USCG District 7 (m-ssc)
909 SE 1st Avenue
Brickell Plaza Federal Building

District 11
Heather Parker-Hall
NOAA/HAZMAT
Coast Guard Island, Building 50-5
Alameda, California 94501
510-437-5344
FAX: 5708818

PIN: 5798834

Districts 1 and 5
Ed Levine (CT, NY, NJ, PA, DE)
NOAA/HAZMAT
Battery Park Building, Room 301
New York, New York 10004
212-668-6428
PIN: 5798835

District 5
Gary Ott
NOAA/HAZMAT
U.S. Coast Guard RAC Yorktown (1-843R)
Yorktown, Virginia 23690
757-898-2320, ext 2755
PIN: 5798816

Miami, Florida 33131
305-536-7931
PIN: 5798823

District 8
Charlie Henry
NOAA/HAZMAT
CDR Eight Coast Guard District (M-SSC)
Hale Boggs Federal Building
500 Magazine Street, Room 1341
New Orleans, Louisiana 70130
504-589-4414 PIN: 5798819

District 9
Jason Maddox
NOAA/HAZMAT
U.S. Coast Guard Marine Safety Office
AJC Federal Building
1240 E 9th Street, Room 2147
Cleveland, Ohio 44199
216-522-7760
PIN: 5798813

Districts 13 and 14
Sharon Christopherson
NOAA/HAZMAT
7600 Sand Point Way NE
Seattle, Washington 98115
206-526-6829
PIN: 5798807

District 17
John Whitney
NOAA/HAZMAT
Peterson Towers Building, Suite 100
Anchorage, Alaska 99501
907-271-3593
Pager: 907-275-3134

24-hour number: 206-526-6317
SKYMATE: 1-800-759-7243

U.S. COAST GUARD
U.S. Department of Transportation

Glossary

Aerobic

Able to live or grow only where free oxygen is present.

Anaerobic

Able to live and grow where there is no air or free oxygen.

Annual

A plant that lives only one year or season.

Aromatic

Organic compounds containing any of a series of benzene ring compounds. They are unsaturated organic ring compounds with low boiling points and are generally toxic to aquatic life.

Benthos

The plants and animals that live in and on the bottom of a water body.

Berm

A wedge-shaped sediment mass built up along the shoreline by wave action. Sand berms typically have a relatively steep seaward face (beachface) and a gently sloping surface (berm top). A sharp crest (berm crest) usually separates the two oppositely sloping planar surfaces on top of the berm. Berms on sand beaches are eroded away during storms, thus a berm may not be present if the beach is visited shortly after a storm. On gravel beaches, however, steep and high storm berms are activated and refurbished during storms.

Biota

Animal and plant life characterizing a given region. Flora and fauna, collectively.

Booms

Both containment and absorbent, are used for the collection, deflection, and containment of spreading oil. Containment booms are somewhat rigid structures extending both above and below the water acting as barriers to surface oil. Primary containment booms are usually deployed close to oiled shorelines to trap oil being flushed from beaches before it is collected. Secondary containment booms are deployed further out to trap oil which leaks past primary

booms. Absorbent boom is used along the shore-water interface to collect oil dislodged during treatment operations. It is important that absorbent boom be changed once the sorbent capacity is reached. Great care should be taken to seal the shore ends of booms so that no oil can get past. This is particularly difficult at rocky shorelines, or areas strewn with boulders and cobbles. The use of absorbent pads or other materials, such as "pom pom", can be effective sealants.

Brackish

Intermediate in salinity (0.50 to 17.00 parts per thousand) between sea water and fresh water.

Clam shell

A mechanical device mounted at the end of a crane which picks up soil or mud with a pincer-like movement.

Coagulating agent

Chemical additives applied to oil to form a more cohesive mass.

Contact period

The time required to maximize the efficiency of the sorbent or chemical agent or the time before plant or animal damage occurs.

Dispersant

Chemical agent used to disperse and suspend oil in water leading to enhanced biodegradation.

Distillate

A refined hydrocarbon which is obtained by collection and condensation of a known vapor fraction of the crude oil.

Drag line

A mechanical device that excavates or transports soil, using a container pulled over earth by cables or chains.

Dredge

A device used to remove sediment from the bottom of a water body.

Emulsification

The process by which oil is mixed with water.

Endless rope

A continuous rope-like oil sorbent device that is pulled across the surface of the water to pick up oil.

Erosion

The wearing away by action of water or wind of unprotected or exposed earth.

Estuary

Classic definition A drowned river valley that has a significant influx of fresh water and is affected by the tides. Most of the coastal water bodies in the mid-Atlantic region are estuaries (e.g., Chesapeake Bay, Delaware Bay).

Evaporation

The conversion of a fluid&emdash;including hydrocarbons&emdash;to a gaseous state.

Fast ice

Any sea ice that forms along and remains attached to the coast, or that forms between grounded ice bergs, or is attached to the bottom in shallow waters. May form in situ from seawater or by freezing of pack ice to the shore. It may extend a few meters to several hundred kilometers from the shore.

Fertilizer

A substance or agent that helps promote plant or seed growth.

Flash point

The lowest temperature at which vapors from a volatile liquid (e.g., oil) will ignite.

Flushing

Use of a water stream to make oil flow to a desired location or recovery device.

Fouling

Accumulation of oil or other materials, such as debris, that makes a device inoperative.

Free oil

See mobile oil.

Gelling agent

See coagulating agents.

Habitat

The chemical, physical, and biological setting in which a plant or animal lives.

Herding agent

Chemical agent which confines or controls the spread of a floating oil film.

Intertidal

The part of the shoreline that lies between high tide and low tide water levels.

Lagoon

A shallow, linear, and usually oblong water body, located parallel with and connected to a larger water body by one or more inlet channels.

Landfill

A dump that has progressive layers of waste matter and earth.

Marsh fringe

The edge of the marsh adjacent to the water.

Migration

Seasonal movement of a group of animals from one location to another.

Mobile oil

Oil which can refloat when water is applied (as in high tide).

Mobilization

Movement of oil caused by physical forces, such as gravity, tides, or wind. Mobility of oil is limited by its viscosity.

Mousse

A type of oil/water emulsion.

Non-persistent

Decomposed rapidly by environmental action.

Oil/water separator

A device for separating oil from water.

Oleophilic

A material that has affinity for oil.

Paraffin

The waxy saturated component of crude oil, having relatively high boiling point and low volatility. Any member of the methane series having the general formula CnH2n+2.

Penetration

Downward motion of oil into sediments from the surface driven by gravitational forces.

Perennial

Vegetation that continues to grow for several years.

Permeability

The degree to which fluids can flow through a substance. Measured in Darcys. Permeability is not equal to porosity. High porosity of a material does not insure high permeability. However, a substance cannot be permeable without having some degree of porosity.

Physiography

General term for the shape of the earth's surface.

Pooled oil

Oil thickness exceeds 1 cm. This need not be uniform.

Porosity

The volume of void spaces in a sediment mass, measured in percent.

Riprap

(a) A layer of large, durable fragments of broken rock, specially selected and graded. Thrown together irregularly or fitted together. Its purpose is to prevent erosion by waves or currents and thereby preserve the shape of a surface, slope, or underlying structure. It is used for irrigation channels, river-improvement works, spillways at dams, and revetments for shore protection. (b) The stone used for riprap.

Recontamination

Contamination by oil of an area that was previously cleaned.

Rhizome

A rootlike stem under or along the ground, ordinarily in a horizontal position, which usually sends out roots from its lower surface and leafy shoots from its upper surface.

Salt pan

A pool above high tide, "drained" only by evaporation so that salt is accumulated and concentrated.

Seine

A fish net which can be used to collect sorbent or debris.

Skimmer

A mechanical device that removes an oil film from the water surface.

Oil skimmers collect oil spilled on, or released to, the water's surface. They come in a wide range of shapes and sizes. Skimmers generally have a higher recovery rate than sorbents, providing enough oil is present to justify the costs for its use. Skimmers are usually equipped with storage space for collected oil. Oil is herded to a collection point along a containment boom located close to shore yet in water of sufficient depth for the skimmer to function. Two types of skimmers currently in use are described below. Other types of skimmers are being tested for possible use at a later date.

Band, or "Rope," skimmers use an oleophilic material such as polypropylene. Oil is collected by a floating, continuous rotating band or "rope" drawn through an oil slick or along the water's edge of a contaminated area. Adhered oil is wrung from the band by a squeeze roller and collected in an oil sump. These bands are used in either static (stationary) or dynamic (towed) modes. Bands can be torn by solids or skimmed debris. Efficiency is high in calm waters, poor in choppy waters and waves.

Belt skimmers use an oleophilic belt mounted on the front of a small vessel. The oleophilic belt pushes the floating oil below the waterline. Oil not adsorbed by the belt is collected into a holding area located behind the belt. Oil carried up the belt is recovered at the top of the system by a squeeze belt or scraper blade. It is then pumped into a storage container. These skimmers can not operate in shallow waters or tight areas.

Slurry

A suspension of particles in water.

Solubility

The amount or fraction of a substance (e.g., oil) that dissolves into the water column, measured in ppm.

Solvent

A chemical agent which will dissolve oil.

Specific gravity

The measure of the density of a substance such as oil or sea water, usually determined at 20°C, compared to the density of pure water at 4°C. Thus, specific gravity varies slightly with temperature.

Sorbent

All sorbent materials work on the same principles&emdash;oil adheres to the outside of the material or sorbs into the material by capillary action. There are three basic types of sorbent materials mineral based, natural organic, and synthetic organic. Currently, only synthetic organic sorbents are being used in the field in the form of booms, pads, and mops. Peat is currently in the testing and demonstration phase.

Stain

Oil thickness is greater than 1 mm.

Substrate

The substance, base, or nutrient on which, or the medium in which, an organism lives and grows, or the surface to which a fixed organism is attached; e.g., soil, rocks, and water.

Substrate penetration

Vertical distance from surface to which oil has percolated into the substrate.

Subtidal

That part of the coastal zone which lies below the lowest low-tide level, so that it is always underwater.

Sump

A pit or reservoir that serves as a drain from which oil can be collected.

Supratidal

Above the normal high-tide line.

Tank barge

A barge for transporting liquids.

Tarballs

Lumps of oil (<10 cm in diameter) weathered to a high density semi-solid state.

Tidal variation or range

The vertical distance between high and low tides.

Toxicity

The inherent potential or capacity of a material (e.g., oil) to cause adverse effects in a living organism (Rand and Petrocelli, 1985).

Viscosity

Flow resistance; referring to internal friction of a substance (e.g., oil) that is a function of the oil type and temperature.

Vacuum systems

Used to recover oil collected behind containment booms along the beach face and in the water during shoreline flushing operations. Where equipment access allows, vacuums can be used to remove pools of oil directly from shorelines and surfaces of heavily oiled rocks. Two vacuum systems currently in use are described below.

The first system is classified as a vacuum device, but requires a high-velocity air stream, @ 150 mph, to draw oil, water, and debris into the unit's collection chamber. Due to the 6&endash;12-inch diameter of the inlet hose, it rarely becomes clogged by debris. The inlet nozzle should always be placed slightly above (never below) the fluid's surface. The distance at which it is held above the fluid is critical in order to limit the amount of water intake. This system is suitable for picking up weathered oil, tar balls, and mousse from water or shorelines, and to vacuum oil from skimming vessels, boomed areas, or debris-laden sites. The primary advantage is its ability to pick up oil of any viscosity and, where necessary, lift fluid more than thirty feet. The system can pick up and decant simultaneously. The main disadvantages are that it usually picks up a high water/oil ratio, and can be difficult to repair in the field.

The second system, barge-mounted vacuum trucks, use high-suction pumps and a cylindrical chamber capable of sustaining very low internal pressure, i.e., minus 12 psi. Vacuum is created in the chamber, and a 3&endash;4-inch diameter hose is usually placed slightly below the surface of a floating oil slick, allowing a mixture of water and oil to enter the collection chamber. The position the open end of the vacuum hose is critical. If it is placed too far down into the oil slick, recovered fluid will be mostly water; if not deep enough, air will be sucked into the system, and much of the vacuum will be lost. The primary advantages of the vacuum truck system are: it can recover fluid of nearly any viscosity; it has a rapid pickup rate of thick oil layers; and it can recover a wide variety of small debris. Primary disadvantages are its limited lift, no more than 20 to 30 feet, and the length of time required to reestablish a vacuum if air enters the hose. As with the other vacuum, this one also picks up a high water/oil ratio.

Weathering

Natural influences such as temperature, wind, and bacteria, that alter the physical and chemical properties of oil.

Weir

A vertical barrier placed just below the surface of the water so that a floating oil slick can flow over the top.

Wetlands (as defined by the Annotated Code of Maryland Title 9)

State wetlands: Lands below the mean high tide line affected by the regular rise of tide. Private wetlands: Lands bordering on state tidal wetlands, below the mean tide line subject to the effects of the regular rise and fall of tide. Lands able to support growth of wetland vegetation.

Lands transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface, and is at least periodically saturated with or covered by water (Cowardin et al., 1979).

Wrack

Accumulations of plant debris that is deposited at or above the high-tide line (e.g., Spartina or kelp debris).

Shoreline Countermeasures Manual April, 1994.

(AppenDmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

References

American Petroleum Institute. 1982. Oil Spill Response: Options For Minimizing Adverse Ecological Impacts. Publication No. 4398. Washington, D.C.: American Petroleum Institute. 98 pp.

Bobra, M., P. Kawamura, M. Fingas, and D. Velicogna. 1987. Laboratory and mesoscale testing of Elastol and Brand M demoussifer. Proceedings of the 10th Arctic and Marine Oil Spill Program Technical Seminar, June 9-11, 1987. Edmonton, Canada. pp. 223-241.

Breuel, A. 1981. Oil Spill Cleanup and Protection Techniques for Shorelines and Marshlands. Park Ridge, New Jersey: Noyes Data Corp. 404 pp.

Cairns, J., Jr. and A.L. Buikema, Jr. (Eds.). 1984. Restoration of Habitats Impacted by Oil Spills. Boston: Butterworth Publishers.

CONCAWE. 1987. A Field Guide To Coastal Oil Spill Control And Clean-up Techniques. The Hague, The Netherlands. 112 pp.

Department of the Interior. 1991. Wildlife Protection Guideline for Alaska. Tab D to Annex X of the Alaska Region Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan. Anchorage: U.S. Department. of the Interior. 229 pp.

ERCE and PENTEC. 1991. Evaluation of the condition of intertidal and shallow subtidal biota in Prince William Sound following the Exxon Valdez oil spill and subsequent shoreline treatment. Seattle, Wash. Report HMRAD 91-1. Seattle: Hazardous Materials Response and Assessment Division, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. Two Volumes.

Fiocco, R.J. et al. 1991. Development of Corexit 9580&endash;A chemical beach cleaner. Proceedings of the 1991 International Oil Spill Conference, March 4-7, 1991, San Diego, California, American Petroleum Institute, Washington, D.C. pp. 395-400.

Hayes, M.O., E.R. Gundlach, and C.D. Getter. 1980. Sensitivity ranking of energy port shorelines. Proceedings of the Specialty Conference on Ports '80, May 19-20, 1980, Norfolk, Virginia, pp. 697-708.

Hayes, M.O., J. Michel, and B. Fichaut. 1991. Oiled gravel beaches: A special problem. Proceedings of the Specialty Conference on Oil Spills, Management and Legislative Implications, published by American Society of Civil Engineers. pp. 444-457.

Interagency Shoreline Cleanup Committee. 1989. Field Shoreline Treatment Manual. Valdez, Alaska: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Alaska Department of

Environmental Conservation, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and Exxon.

Meyers & Associates and RPI, Inc. 1989. Oil Spill Response Guide. Park Ridge, New Jersey: Noyes Data Corp. 314 pp.

National Research Council. 1989. Using Oil Spill Dispersants on the Sea. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press. 335 pp.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 1992. Introduction to Coastal Habitats and Biological Resources for Oil Spill Response. Report HMRAD 92-4. Seattle: Hazardous Materials Response and Assessment Division, NOAA.

Nauman, S.A. 1991. Shoreline Cleanup: Equipment and operations. Proceedings of the 1991 International Oil Spill Conference, March 4-7, 1991, San Diego, California, American Petroleum Institute. Washington, D.C., pp. 1411-1417.

Owens, E.H. and A.R. Teal. 1990. Shoreline cleanup following the Exxon Valdez oil spill&endash;field data collection within the SCAT program. Proceedings of the 13th Arctic and Marine Oil Spill Program Technical Seminar, June 6-8, 1990, Edmonton, Canada, pp. 411-421.

Prince, R.C., J.R. Clark, and J.E. Linstrom. 1990. Bioremediation monitoring program. Anchorage: Exxon, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. 85 pp. plus appendices.

Rooney-Char, A.H., R.W. Middleton, A.T. Fritz, and M.L. Vance. 1983a. ESI Atlas of Maryland. Hazardous Materials Response and Assessment Division, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Seattle, Wash. 119 maps.

Rooney-Char, A.H., A.T. Fritz, M.L. Vance, R.W. Middleton, and J. Baker. 1983b. ESI Atlas of Virginia. Hazardous Materials Response and Assessment Division, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Seattle, Wash. 113 maps.

Rooney-Char, A.H., M.L. Vance, A.T. Fritz, and R.W. Middleton. 1983c. ESI Atlas of North Carolina. Hazardous Materials Response and Assessment Division, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Seattle, Wash. 113 maps.

Sanders, N. and E. Gray. Alaska Oil Spill Bioremediation Project Workshop Summary. Rockville, Maryland: Technical Resources, Inc. 8 pp.

Tetra Tech. 1982. Ecological Impacts of Oil Spill Cleanup: Review and Recommendations. Draft report. Washington, D.C.: American Petroleum Institute,

U.S. Congress, Office of Technology Assessment. 1991. Bioremediation for Marine Oil Spills - Background Paper. OTA-BP-0-70. Washington, D.C.:

U.S. Government Printing Office. 31 pp.

Woodward-Clyde Consultants. 1991. The SCAT Process Manual for the Shorelines of the

Ontario Great Lakes. Burlington, Ontario: Environmental Emergency Division of Environment Canada. 111 pp. plus 9 appendices.

Shoreline Countermeasures Manual April, 1994.

(AppenEmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

OBJECTIVES

Members of the RRT are listed in the following categories:

- Standing RRT Primary and Alternate Members
- Incident Specific RRT Membership by State
- Area Committee Members
- State Trustees for Natural Resources
- Designated On Scene Coordinators
- State Offices Designated to access the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund

RRT Support to the OSC is listed by Key Business Drivers.

- Administrative Support
- Human Health and Safety
- Natural Environment
- Economy
- Public Communications
- Stakeholder Support

The references for support that can be provided by Regional Response Team Members to the On Scene Coordinator is listed in the National Contingency Plan, Part 300.175 Federal agencies: and Part 300.185 State and Local.

The USCG RRT Coordinator is responsible for assembling revisions to the Agency Support policies in Region III in consultation with the Executive Committee.

Purpose and Objectives

Regional Response Team III (RRT III) is the component of the National Response System comprised of the states of West Virginia, Maryland, Delaware, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealths of Pennsylvania and Virginia. RRT III is made up of representatives from twelve federal departments and agencies and each of the States/Commonwealths. It's Co-Chairs are: the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Chief of the Removal Branch (from the regional III office in Philadelphia, PA), and the Coast Guard's Chief of the Marine Safety Division (Atlantic Area/Fifth Coast Guard District office in Portsmouth, VA.)

The format of the Regional Contingency Plan is consistent with the NCP and is in four parts:

1. The Strategic Plan: The RRT's mission, and planning/exercise/management processes.
2. The Administrative Procedures: The RRT's administrative guidelines to the members of

the RRT and the planning/response community.

3. Response Policies: The RRT's burning, dispersant, and countermeasures policies.
4. RRT Support to the OSC: Describes the support by the RRT to the On Scene Coordinator.

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: August 23, 1999

(SUPPORTmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

STANDING RRT PRIMARY & ALT.

STANDING RRT MEMBERSHIP

Co-Chairman:	CAPT Larry Bowling	Chief, Marine Safety Div. Fifth Coast Guard District
Co-Chairman:	Mr. Dennis P. Carney	Chief, Removal Branch, EPA Federal Region III

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

USDA Forest Service	Mr. Bob Dover	
1400 Independence Ave S.W.	Work:	(703) 605-4526
Washington, DEC 20250-1101	Fax:	(703) 605-1542
Attn: Engineering Staff Stop Code 1101	email	rdover@fs.fed.us
USDA Forest Service	Mr. Bill Hamele	
14th and Independence, SW	Work:	(703) 605-4522
Washington, DC 2009	Fax:	(703) 605-1542
	email	whamele@fs.fed.us

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

NOAA Hazardous Materials Response and	CDR Wade Blake	
Assessment Division	Work:	(202) 267-1321
c/o USCG Commandant (G-MOR)	24 Hr:	(206) 526-4911
Washington, DC 20593	Fax:	(202) 267-4085
	SKYPAGER:	(800) 759-8888
	SKYPAGER PIN:	1645420
	email	wade.blake@noaa.gov
NOAA/Office of Response and Restoration	Capt Roger L. Parsons	
SSMC 4, Room 10410	work	(301) 713-2989 ext 103
1305 East-West Highway	24 hour	(206) 526-4911
Silver Spring, MD 20910	cell	(301) 980-0827
	email	roger.l.parsons@noaa.gov

FOR THE STATES OF MARYLAND AND VIRGINIA:

USCG, Training Center (t-ms)	Mr. Gary Ott	
Yorktown, VA 23690-5000	Work:	(757) 856-2755
	24 Hr:	(206) 526-4911
	Home:	(757) 898-7318
	Fax:	(757) 856-2394
	E Mail:	GaryO@noaa.gov GOtt@tcyorktown.uscg.mil
NOAA/National Marine Fisheries Service	Johathan Wendland	
One Blackburn Drive	Work:	(978) 281-9146
Gloucester, MA 01930		

FOR THE STATES OF DELAWARE AND PENNSYLVANIA:

NOAA/SSC USCG HMRAD	Mr. Edwin A. Levine	
Battery Park Bldg., Rm. 301	Work:	(212) 668-6428
New York, NY 10004-1466	24 Hr.:	(206) 526-4911
	SKYPAGER:	(800) 759-7243
	SKYPAGER PIN:	5798815
	Fax:	(212) 668-6370
	E Mail:	Ed.Levine@noaa.gov

FOR THE STATES OF WEST VIRGINIA AND PENNSYLVANIA (inland waters):

C/O CGD9	LCDR Jason Maddox	
1240 E. 9th Street	Work:	(216)522-7760
Cleveland, OH 44199-2060	24 Hr.:	(206) 526-4911
	Fax:	(216) 522-7759
	email	jason.maddox@noaa.gov

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

The DOD has a designated representative for the NRT only. There is no designated DOD representative on the Standing RRT.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	Mr. Steve Monte, PRI	
North Atlantic Division	Work:	(718)491-8733
301 General Lee Highway	24HR	(718)491-8733
Ft. Hamilton, NY 11252	Fax:	(718)491-8868
	Email	steven.a.monte@usce.army.mil
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	Mr. Rodgers P. Hagert, Sr, ALT	
Baltimore District	Work:	(410) 962-4224
(CENAB-CO-M)	24 Hr:	(410) 962-2013
P.O. Box 1715	Email	rogers.hagert@nab02.usace.army.mil
Baltimore, MD 21203-1715	Fax:	(410) 962-0076
United States Navy	Ms. Maureen Connors, PRI	
Region 3, Commander Navy Region Mid-Atlantic	Work:	(757) 322-3064
9742 Maryland Ave	Cell:	(757) 288-4099
Code 910, Suite 211	Fax:	(757) 444-3000
Norfolk, VA 23511-3095	E Mail:	meconnors@cmar.navy.mil
same	Mr. Steve Olson, ALT	
	Work:	(757) 444-3009 ext 369
		(757) 322-2866/2867
	Fax:	(757) 444-3000
	E Mail:	solson@pwcnorva.navy.mil

	E Mail:	solson@pwcnorva.navy.mil

CDR First US Army *	Mr. Al Porter, PRI	
4705 N. Wheeler Drive	Work:	(404) 362-7527
Forest Park, GA 30050-5000	Mr. Kelly Shields, ALT	
	Work:	(404)363-5826

*The First U.S. Army Headquarters may also be contacted if any Air Force assistance is needed.

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

FOR THE STATES OF DELAWARE, MARYLAND, PENNSYLVANIA:

Brookhaven Lab	Mr. Steve Centore, PRI	
Brookhaven Area Office	Work:	(516) 344-7309
53 Bell Avenue	Home:	
Uptown, NY 11973	24 Hr:	(516) 344-2200
	(DOE Hotline)	
	Fax:	(516) 344-1377
	E Mail:	DOE3

Same As Above	Mr. Michael Holland, ALT	
	Work:	(516) 344-3552
	24 Hr:	(516) 344-2200
	(DOE Hotline)	
	Fax:	(516) 344-1377
	E Mail:	DOE3

FOR THE STATES OF VIRGINIA AND WEST VIRGINIA AND THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA. TO CONTACT DOE REGION II FOR RADIOLOGICAL ASSISTANCE CALL (423) 576-1005.

Emergency Operations Center	Mr. Steve Johnson, PRI	
Oak Ridge Operations Office	Work:	(423) 576-9740
P.O. Box 2001-DP-801 Administration Rd.	24 Hr:	(423) 576-1005
Oak Ridge, TN 37831	Fax:	(423) 576-9772
Same As Above	Mr. Bobby Davis, 1ST ALT	
	Work:	(423) 576-9725
	24 Hr:	(423) 576-1005
	Fax:	(423) 576-9772
Emergency Ops Center	Ms. Barbara Morgan, 2ND ALT	
CEBAF	Work:	(757) 249-7139
1200 Jefferson Avenue	Home:	
Newport News, VA 23606	Beeper:	(757) 881-7139
	Fax:	(757) 249-7146

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

ATSDR	Mr. Charles Walters, PRI	
c/o U.S. Environmental Protection	Work:	(215) 814-3139
Agency, Region III	Home:	
Haz. Waste Mgmt. Div. (3HS00)	email	cjw3@cdc.gov
1650 Arch Street	EPA RRC:	(215) 814-3255
Philadelphia, PA 19103-2029	Fax:	(215) 566-3003
Same As Above	Ms. Lora Werner, 1ST ALT	
	Work:	(215) 566-3142
	Home:	
	Otherwise available through	
	EPA RRC:	(215) 814-3255
	Fax:	(215) 566-3003
Same As Above	Mr. Thomas Stukas, 2ND ALT	
	Work:	(215) 814-3141
	Home:	
	Otherwise available through	
	EPA RRC:	(215) 814-3255
	Fax:	(215) 814-3003

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance	Mr. Michael T. Chezik, PRI	
U.S. Custom House-Room 244	Work:	(215) 597-5378
200 Chestnut Street	Home:	
Philadelphia, PA 19106-2904	Fax:	(215) 597-9845
	Pager:	(800)759-8352
	PIN:	1168849
	Cell Phone:	(215) 266-5155
	E Mail:	michael_chezik@ios.doi.gov
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	Mr. Tim Fannin, 2ND Alt	
300 Westgate Center Drive	Work:	(413) 253-8646
Hadley, MA 01035-9589	Home:	
	24 Hr:	(413) 539-3194
	Fax:	(413) 253-8482
Same As Above	Mr. George Haas, 3RD ALT	
	Work:	(413) 253-8576
	Home:	
	24 Hr:	(413) 539-3194
	Fax:	(413) 253-8482

DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

Env. & Natural Resources Division	Mr. David Rosskam, PRI	
Environmental Enforcement Section	*Work:*	(202) 514-3974
1425 N.Y. Avenue, N.W.	Home:	
Room 13073	Fax:	(202) 616-6583
Washington, DC 20005	E Mail:	david.rosskam@usdoj.gov
Senior Admiralty Counsel	Ms. Debra J. Kossow, 2ND PRI	
Torts Branch, Civil Division	Work:	(202) 616-4070
P.O. Box 14271	Home:	
Washington, DC 20044-4271	Fax:	(202) 616-4002
Env. & Natural Resources Division	Mr. Bruce Gelbar, ALT	
Environmental Enforcement Section	Work:	(202) 514-4624
1425 N.Y. Avenue, N.W., Room 13079	Fax:	(202) 616-2427
Washington, DC 20005	E Mail:	R3DOJ

DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

OSHA Technical Support	Mr. Kenneth W. Gerecke, PRI	
Room 2100	Work:	(215) 596-1201
3535 Market Street	Email	gerecke-kenneth@dol.gov
Philadelphia, PA 19104	Fax:	(215) 596-4872
Same As Above	Mr. Richard D. Soltan, ALT	
	Work:	(215) 596-1201
	email	soltan-richard@dol.gov
	Fax:	(215) 596-4872

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

NRT representative only. No RRT representative has been designated.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

United States Coast Guard	CAPT Larry Bowling, PRI	
Commander (AMR)	Work:	(757) 398-6637
USCG Atlantic Area	24 Hr:	(757) 398-6231
431 Crawford Street	Fax:	(757) 398-6503
Portsmouth, VA 23705-5004	E Mail:	lbowling@lantd5.uscg.mil
Same As Above	Mr. David Ormes, ALT	
	Work:	(757) 398-6585
	24 Hr:	(757) 398-6231
	Fax:	(757) 398-6503
	E Mail:	dormes@lantd5.uscg.mil
United States Coast Guard	CDR G. Swanson, 2ed ALT	
Commander (AMRT)	Work:	(757) 398-6638
USCG Atlantic Area	24 Hr:	(757) 398-6231
431 Crawford Street	Fax:	(757) 398-6503
Portsmouth, VA 23705-5004	E Mail:	gswanson@lantd5.uscg.mil
Same	Mrs. Linda Baines	
	Work:	(757) 398-6364
	24 Hr:	(757) 398-6231
	Fax:	(757) 398-6503
	EMail:	lbaines@lantd5.uscg.mil

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

Hazardous Waste Management Division	Mr. Dennis P. Carney, PRI	
Removal Branch (3HW30)	Mr. David Wright, ALT	
1650 Arch Street	Mr. Stephen Jarvela, 2ND ALT	
Philadelphia, PA 19107	24 Hr:	(215) 814-3255
	Fax:	(215) 814-3254
	E Mail:	carney.dennis@epa.gov

FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY

Liberty Square Building	Ms. Catherine Pomerantz, PRI	
105 South 7th Street Philadelphia, PA 19106	Work:	(215) 931-5610
	Aft. Hrs:	(215) 931-5757
	Fax:	(215) 931-5539
	E Mail:	catherine.pomerantz@fema.gov
Same As Above	Mr. Darrell Hammons, ALT	
	Work:	(215) 931-5546
	Home:	
	Aft. Hrs:	(215) 931-5757
	Fax:	(215) 931-5539
	E Mail:	darell.hammons@fema.gov

FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION

Haz Mat Program Manager	Mr. Danny Swift, PRI	
10 S. Howard Street	Work:	(410) 962-2253
Suite 4000	Home:	(410)
Baltimore, MD 21201	E Mail:	R3FHWA

GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

Mid-Atlantic Region, Office of	Ms. Maryann Toniazzo, PRI	
Administration Program Svc Div	Work:	(215) 656-5571
The Wanamaker Building	email	maryann.toniazzo@gsa.gov
100 Penn Square East	24 Hr:	(215) 597-0000
Room 829	(Fed. Prot. Svc.)	
Philadelphia, PA 19107-3396	Fax:	(215) 656-5490

Same As Above	Mr. Neil Koopman, ALT	
	Work:	(215) 656-3383
	email	neil.koopman@gsa.gov
	24 Hr:	(215) 597-0000
	(Fed. Prot. Svc.)	
	Fax:	(215) 656-5590

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Director, Emergency Management Agency	Mr. Peter G. LaPorte, PRI	
	Work:	(202) 727-2775
	24 Hr:	(202) 727-6161
	Fax:	(202) 673-2290
	Email	plaporte.oep@dcgiv.org
Department of Health	Mr. Jerusalem Bekele, ALT	
Environmental Health Administration	Work:	(202) 535-1603
Water Quality Division	24 Hr:	(202) 727-6161 x 4
51 N Street, NE, 5th floor	Fax:	(202) 535-1363
Washington, DC 20002	E Mail:	R3DC

Department of Health	Mr. James Sweeney, ALT	
Environmental Health Administration	Work:	(202) 535-2289
Bureau of Hazardous & Toxic Substances	24 Hr:	(202) 727-6161 x4
51 N Street, NE, 3rd floor	Fax:	(202) 535-
Washington, DC 20002	E Mail:	R3DC

DC Office of Emergency Preparedness	Mr. William Curry, PRI	
Reeves Government Center	24 Hr:	(202) 727-6161 x4
2000 14th Street, N.W.	E Mail:	william.curry@dc.gov
8th Floor		
Washington, DC 20009		
Same As Above	Ms. Michele Penick, ALT	
	24 Hr:	(202) 727-6161 x4
	E Mail:	michaele.penick@dc.gov

D.C. Fire Department	Chief Donald Edwards	
1923 Vermont Avenue, N.W.	PRI	
Washington, DC 20001	24 Hr:	(202) 673-3267
	E Mail:	FDDC

STATE OF DELAWARE

Delaware Emergency Mgmt. Agency	Mr. Sean Mulhern, PRI	
165 Brick Store Landing Road	Work:	(302) 659-2233
Smyrna, DE 19977-9628	24 Hr:	(302) 659-3362
	Home:	
	Fax:	(302) 659-6855
	E Mail:	smulhern@state.de.us
	Mr. Charles Foster III, ALT	
	Work:	(302) 659-2233
	24 Hr:	(302) 659-3362
	Fax:	(302) 659-6855
	Email	cfoster@state.de.us
Delaware Department of Natural	Mr. John Mohrman	
Resources & Environmental Control	Work:	(302) 739-3694
Div. of Air & Waste Management	24 Hr:	(302) 739-5072
89 Kings Highway	Home:	
P.O. Box 1401	Pager:	(800) 822-5742
Dover, DE 19903	PIN #	20208
	Fax:	(302) 739-5060
	E Mail:	jmohrman@state.de.us

STATE OF MARYLAND

MD Department of the Environment	Mr. Alan Williams, PRI	
Technical & Regulatory	Work:	(410) 631-3994
Services Administration	24 Hr:	(410) 974-3551
Emergency Response Division	Home:	(410)
2103 Annapolis Road	Fax:	(410) 333-3728
Baltimore, MD 21230	E Mail:	awilliams@mde.state.md.us
	Cell Phone:	(410) 365-7321
	Pager:	(410) 307-8319
Same As Above	Mr. Robert Summers, ALT	
	Work:	(410) 631-3687
	24 Hr:	(410) 974-3551
	Fax:	(410) 333-3728
	E Mail:	rsummers@mde.state.md.us

COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA

PA Dept. of Env. Protection	Mr. Charles W. High, PRI	
P.O. Box 2063	Work:	(717) 787-5027
Harrisburg, PA 17105-2063	24 Hr:	(717) 787-4343
	24 Hr:	(800) 541-2050
	Pager:	(877) 565-6771
	Fax:	(717) 772-3314
	E Mail:	high.charles@dep.state.pa.us
Emergency Response Program Manager	Mr. Leonard C. Insalaco, ALT	
PA Dept. of Env. Protection	Work:	(717) 826-2511
2 Public Square	24 Hr:	(717) 826-2511
Wilkes-Barre, PA 18711-0790	Home:	
	Fax:	(717) 826-2488
	Pager:	(717) 831-6678
Emergency Response Program Manager	Mr. Donald I. Bialosky, ALT	
PA Dept. of Env. Protection	Work:	(724) 442-4000
400 Waterfront Drive	24 Hr:	(724) 442-4000
Pittsburgh, PA 15222	Home:	

	Fax:	(724) 442-4194
	Pager:	(724) 750-0850
Emergency Response Program Manager	Mr. Daniel W. Holler, ALT	
PA Dept. of Env. Protection	Work:	(814) 332-6945
230 Chestnut Street	Night:	(800) 373-3398
Meadville, PA 16335-3481	Home:	(814)
	Fax:	(814) 332-6125
	Pager:	(814) 763-7850

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

VA Department of Emergency Services	Mr. Ralph Jones, PRI	
310 Turner Road	Work:	(804) 897-6579
Richmond, VA 23225-6491	24 Hr:	(804) 674-2400
	Fax:	(804) 897-6576
	E Mail:	lrjones@vdem.state.va.us
Same As Above	Mr. Brett Burdick, ALT	
	Work:	(804) 897-6569
	24 Hr:	(804) 674-2400
	Fax:	(804) 897-6576
	E Mail:	bburdick@vdem.state.va.us

STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA

Division of Environmental	Mr. Thomas A. Fisher	
Protection	Work:	(304) 558-5989 ex 222
Office of Oil & Gas	24 Hr:	(800) 642-3074
10 McJunkin Road	Fax:	(304) 759-0529
Nitro, WV 25143	E Mail:	tfisher@mail.dep.state.wv.us

The Coast Guard contact page has information contacts to address all general Coast Guard questions.
The Customer Accessibility page explains how to request alternate accessible web page formats for persons with disabilities.
Contact us for comments and inquiries about accessibility for persons with disabilities or call (757) 398-6254.
For questions or comments about this web site, please e-mail the LANT Web Team .

INCIDENT SPECIFIC MEMBERSHIP

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

1. All Standing RRT Representatives designated by the Incident Specific Chairperson.

DELAWARE

1. All Standing RRT Representatives designated by the Incident Specific Chairperson.

Dept. of Natural Resources	Mr. Bennett Anderson	
and Environmental Control	Work:	(302) 739-4590
Div. of Water Resources	Home:	
Watershed Assessment Branch	Fax	(302) 739-6140
820 Silverlake Blvd. #220	Email	ben@state.de.us
Dover, DE 19903		

MARYLAND

1. All Standing RRT Representatives designated by the Incident Specific Chairperson.

D.O.D., Army Corp of Engineers	Mr. Rodgers P. Hagert, Sr	
Baltimore District	Work:	(410) 962-4224
(CENAB-CO-M)	24 Hr:	(410) 962-2013
P.O. Box 1715	Fax:	(410) 962-0076
Baltimore, MD 21203-1715	email	rogers.hagert@nab02.usace.army.mil
Baltimore City Fire Department	Captain Clinton George	
Fire Prevention/Investigation Bureau	Work:	(410) 396-5756
414 N. Calvert Street, 2nd Floor	24 Hr:	(410) 396-5684
Baltimore, MD 21202	Fax:	(410) 396-1985

PENNSYLVANIA

1.All Standing RRT Representatives designed by the Incident Specific Chairperson.

2.Delete the United States Coast Guard Standing RRT membership listing. The Commonwealth of Pennsylvania is serviced by three Coast Guard Districts. Refer to Annex III to identify in which Coast Guard District a specific incident has occurred and add one of the following as appropriate:

USCG (EASTERN PENNSYLVANIA)

United States Coast Guard	CAPT Larry Bowling	
Commander (AMR)	Work:	(757) 398-6637
USCG Atlantic Area	24 Hr:	(757) 398-6231
431 Crawford Street	Fax:	(757) 398-6503
Portsmouth, VA 23705-5004	E Mail:	lbowling@lantd5.uscg.mil

Same As Above	Mr David Ormes, ALT	
	Work:	(757) 398-6585
	24 Hr:	(757) 398-6231
	Fax:	(757) 398-6503
	E Mail:	dormes@lantd5.uscg.mil
	CDR G. Swanson, 2ed ALT	
	Work:	757-398-6638
	24 Hr:	(757) 398-6231
	Fax:	(757) 398-6503
	E Mail:	cdoane@lantd5.uscg.mil

D.O.D. Army Corp. of Engineers	Ms. Kathleen Mulvenna, PRI	
Operation District		
Resources Branch Room 621-EOC	Work/24 Hr:	(215) 656-6756
100 Penn Square East	Home:	(609) 863-1263
Wanamaker Building	Fax:	(215) 656-6767
Philadelphia, PA 19107	E Mail	kathleen.a.mulvenna@nab02.usace.army.mil

USCG (SOUTHWESTERN PENNSYLVANIA)

Commander (mor)	CAPT Gordan Marsh, PRI	
8th Coast Guard District	CDR Michael Drieu, ALT	
501 Magazine Street	Work:	(504) 589-3656/6271
New Orleans, LA 70130-3396	24 Hr:	(504) 589-6225/6226/6227
	Fax:	(504) 589-2148

USCG (NORTHWESTERN PENNSYLVANIA)

Commander (m) United States Coast Guard Ninth Coast Guard District 1240 East 9th Street Cleveland, OH 44199-2060	CAPT Randy Helland Work/24 Hr: Fax: E Mail:	 (216) 902-6045/6117 (216) 902-6059 CGD9
Ohio River Valley Water Sanitation Commission (ORSANCO) 5735 Kellogg Avenue Cincinnati, OH 45228-1112	Mr. Jonathan McSayles 24 Hr: Fax:	 (513) 231-7719 (513) 231-7761
U.S. Army Corp of Engineers Pittsburgh District William S. Moorehead Federal Building 1000 Liberty Avenue Pittsburgh, PA 15222	Mr. Ralph Backhaus Work: :	 (412) 395-7150

VIRGINIA

1.All Standing RRT Representatives designated by the Incident Specific Chairperson.

2.For incident specific activations involving state waters, delete the Department of Emergency Service and add:

Virginia Department of Environmental Quality 629 Main Street Richmond, VA 23219 Also: P.O. Box 10009 Richmond, VA 23240	Ms. Janet Queiser, PRI Work: 24 Hr: 24 Hr: Use DES # after hrs. Fax: Home: E Mail:	 (804) 698-4268 (804) 527-5020 (804) 674-2400 (DES) *804) 698-4266 (804) jcqueisser@deq.state.va.us
U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service P.O. Box 99 6669 Short Lane Gloucester, VA 23061	Ms. Susan Lingenfelser, PRI Work: Home: Fax: E Mail:	 (804) 693-6694 x108 (804) 693-9032 susan_lingenfelser@fws.gov
Same As Above	Mr. John Sumerfeld, ALT Work: Home: Fax: E Mail:	 (804) 693-6694 x107 (804) 693-9032 R3FWS
D.O.D. Army Corp of Engineers Norfolk District 803 Front Street Norfolk, VA 23501-1096	Mr. Stan Ballard Work: Home:	 (757) 441-7575

WEST VIRGINIA

1. All Standing RRT Representatives designated by the Incident Specific Chairperson.

2. Delete the United States Coast Guard Standing RRT membership listing and insert:

USCG

Commander (mor)	CAPT Gordon Marsh, PRI	
8th Coast Guard District	CDR Michael Drieu, ALT	
501 Magazine Street	Work:	(504) 589-3656/6271
New Orleans, LA 70130-3396	24 Hr:	(504) 589-6225/6226/6227
	Fax:	(504) 589-2148
U.S. Corp of Engineers	Mr. Carl E. Miller, Jr.	
Huntington District	Work:	(304) 529-5284
Emergency Mgmt. Section	Home:	(304)
502 8th Street		
Huntington, WV 25701		
Ohio River Valley Water	Mr. Jonathan McSayles	
Sanitation Commission (ORSANCO)	24 Hr:	(513) 231-7719
5735 Kellogg Avenue	Fax:	(513) 231-7761
Cincinnati, OH 45228-1112		

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Revised: April 6, 2002
(D3main)

U.S. COAST GUARD

RRT III Home Page | RCP Home Page | Site index | Strategic | Administrative | Policies | Support

AREA COMMITTEE MEMBERS

Listing of Area Committee Members here

U.S. COAST GUARD

RRT III Home Page | RCP Home Page | Site index | Strategic | Administrative | Policies | Support

STATE TRUSTEES

State Trustee Designations/Contacts Pursuant to CERCLA Section 107

State	Trustee	Title	Agency	Address	Phone
Delaware	Nicholas A. DiPasquale	Secretary	Department opf Natural Resources and Environmental Control	89 Kings Hgy., Dover, DE 19901	302-739-4403
District of Columbia	James Colliere	Chief	Bur. of Environmental Quality, Department of Health and Environmental Health Administration	51 N N.E. 5th Floor Washington, DC 20002	202-535-1660
Maryland	Jane T. Nishida	Secretary	Department of the Environment	2500 Broening Highway Baltimore, MD 212224	410-631-3084
Maryland	Charles Fox	Secretary	Department of Natural Resources	Tawes State Office Bldg, Annapolis, MD 21401	410-260-8100
Pennsylvania	David E. Hess	Secretary	Department of Environmental Protection	PO Box 2063 Harrisburg, PA 17105-2063	717-787-2814
Virginia	John P. Woodlely, Jr.	Secretary	Natural Resources	PO Box 1475 Richmond, VA 23210	804-786-0044
West Virginia	Edward J. Hamrick	Director	Division of Natural Resources	State Capitol Bldg. #3, Room 669, Charleston, WV 25305	304-558-2754
West Virginia CONTACT	Curtis I. Taylor	Chief	Wildlife Resources Section Division of Natural Resources	State Capitol Bldg. #3 Room 812, Charleston, WV 25305	304-558-2771

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Revised: August 9, 2001
(D6main)

U.S. COAST GUARD

RRT III Home Page | RCP Home Page | Site index | Strategic | Administrative | Policies | Support

DESIGNATED OSCs

NRT DESIGNATED REGIONAL REPRESENTATIVE

United States Coast Guard	CDR John Weber	
Commandant (G-MOR)	Work:	(202) 267-0423
2100 South 2nd Street-S.W.	Fax:	(202) 267-4085
Washington, DC 20593-0001	E Mail:	NRTCG

ATLANTIC STRIKE TEAM

EPA REGIONS I, II, III, IV

Commanding Officer	CDR Gail Kulisch	
Atlantic Strike Team	Work:	(609) 724-0008
P.O. Box 68, Bldg. 5918	24 Hr:	(800) 424-8802
Fort Dix, NJ 08640-0068	Fax:	(609) 724-0232
	E Mail:	CGast

UNITED STATES COAST GUARD DISTRICT 5

EPA REGION III

(DELAWARE, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, MARYLAND,

PENNSYLVANIA-EASTERN PORTION, AND VIRGINIA)

ACTIVITIES BALTIMORE

CDR USCG Activities	CAPT Roger Peoples	
Baltimore	Work:	(410) 576-2521/2523/2525
2401 Hawkins Point Rd.	24 Hr:	(410) 576-2693
Baltimore, MD 21226-1791	Fax:	(410) 576-2524
	E Mail:	MSOBWI

MSO/GROUP PHILADELPHIA

Marine Safety Office	CAPT Greg Adams	
1 Washington Avenue	CDR Michal Kearney, ALT	
Philadelphia, PA 19147-4395	Work:	(215) 271-4803
	24 Hr:	(215) 271-4800
	Fax:	(215) 271-4833
	E Mail:	MSOPHL

MSO HAMPTON ROADS

Marine Safety Office	CAPT Lawrence Brooks	
Hampton Roads	Work:	(757) 441-3302
Norfolk Federal Building	24 Hr:	(757) 441-3307
200 Granby Street	Fax:	(757) 441-3262
Norfolk, VA 23510-1888	E Mail:	MSOORF

EPA REGION IV

MSO WILMINGTON

Marine Safety Office	CAPT William C. Bennett	
272 North Front Street	CDR Lorne Thomas	
Suite 500	Work:	(910) 772-2202
Wilmington, NC 28501	24 Hr:	(800) 325-4956
	Fax:	(910) 815-4523
	E Mail:	MSOILM

USCG DISTRICT 8

EPA REGION III

(PENNSYLVANIA-SOUTHWESTERN PORTION, WEST VIRGINIA)

MSO HUNTINGTON

Marine Safety Office	CDR Lincold Stroh	
1415 6th Ave. P.O. Box 2412	Work/24 Hr:	(304) 529-5524
Huntington, WV 25701-2420	Fax:	(304) 529-5051
	E Mail:	MSOHUN

MSO PITTSBURGH

Marine Safety Office	CDR Steve Hudson	
Suite 1150 Kossman Building	Work/24 Hr:	(412) 644-5808
100 Forbes Avenue	Fax:	(412) 644-3479
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-1371	E Mail:	MSOPIT

EPA REGION III

(PENNSYLVANIA-GREAT LAKES AREA)

MSO BUFFALO

Marine Safety Office	CDR Steve Hardy	
Federal Building-Room 1111	Work:	(716) 843-9570
11 West Huron Street	24 Hr:	(716) 843-4154
Buffalo, NY 14202-2395	Fax:	(716) 843-9571
	E Mail:	MSOBUF

Following is a list of EPA Region III Predesignated Federal On-Scene Coordinators, all of whom can be reached by contacting the Regional Response Center at 215-814-3255 (24-hour).

Marcos Aquino

Kevin Boyd

Jack Downie

Marjorie Easton

Rich Fetzer

Doug Fox

Steve Jarvela

Bob Kelly

Jack Kelly

Dennis Matlock

Rich Rupert

Michael Taurino

Mike Towle

Christine Wagner

Vince Zenone

Mike Zickler

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Revised: August 20, 2001
(D5main)

U.S. COAST GUARD

RRT III Home Page | RCP Home Page | Site index | Strategic | Administrative | Policies | Support

OFFICIALS ACCESS TO FUND

The following individuals have been designated authority to access the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund under Section 1012 (d)(i) of the Oil Pollution Act of 1990.

DELAWARE	Governor Thomas R Carper	
	John H. Mohrman	302-739-5027
MARYLAND	Governor Parris Glendening	
	Jane Nishida	410-631-3084
	Michael Sharon	410-631-3868
	Robert A. DeMarco	410-631-3437
PENNSYLVANIA	Governor Tom Ridge	
	Charles W. Heigh	717-787-5027
VIRGINIA		

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Revised: Sep 15, 2000
(D8main)

U.S. COAST GUARD

PART 300.175 FEDERAL AGENCIES

Sec. 300.175 -- Federal agencies: additional responsibilities and assistance.

(a) During preparedness planning or in an actual response, various federal agencies may be called upon to provide assistance in their respective areas of expertise, as indicated in paragraph (b) of this section, consistent with agency legal authorities and capabilities.

(b) The federal agencies include:

(1) USCG, as provided in 14 U.S.C. 1-3, is an agency in DOT, except when operating as an agency in the United States Navy (USN) in time of war. The USCG provides the NRT vice chair, co- chairs for the standing RRTs, and predesignated OSCs for the coastal zone, as described in Sec. 300.120(a)(1). The USCG maintains continuously manned facilities which can be used for command, control, and surveillance of oil discharges and hazardous substance releases occurring in the coastal zone. The USCG also offers expertise in domestic and international fields of port safety and security, maritime law enforcement, ship navigation and construction, and the manning, operation, and safety of vessels and marine facilities. The USCG may enter into a contract or cooperative agreement with the appropriate state in order to implement a response action.

(2) EPA chairs the NRT and co-chairs, with the USCG, the standing RRTs; provides predesignated OSCs for all inland areas for which an ACP is required under CWA section 311(j) and for discharges and releases occurring in the inland zone and RPMs for remedial actions except as otherwise provided; and generally provides the SSC for responses in the inland zone. EPA provides expertise on human health and ecological effects of oil discharges or releases of hazardous substances, pollutants, or contaminants; ecological and human health risk assessment methods; and environmental pollution control techniques. Access to EPA's scientific expertise can be facilitated through the EPA representative to the Research and Development Committee of the National Response Team; the EPA Office of Research and Development's Superfund Technical Liaisons or Regional Scientists located in EPA Regional offices; or through EPA's Office of Science Planning and Regulatory Evaluation. EPA also provides legal expertise on the interpretation of CERCLA and other environmental statutes. EPA may enter into a contract or cooperative agreement with the appropriate state in order to implement a response action.

(3) FEMA provides guidance, policy and program advice, and technical assistance in hazardous materials, {pg 47438} chemical, and radiological emergency preparedness activities (including planning, training, and exercising). FEMA's primary point of contact for administering financial and technical assistance to state and local governments to support their efforts to develop and maintain an effective emergency management and

response capability is the Preparedness, Training, and Exercises Directorate.

(4) DOD has responsibility to take all action necessary with respect to releases where either the release is on, or the sole source of the release is from, any facility or vessel under the jurisdiction, custody, or control of DOD. In addition to those capabilities provided by SUPSALV, DOD may also, consistent with its operational requirements and upon request of the OSC, provide locally deployed USN oil spill equipment and provide assistance to other federal agencies on request. The following two branches of DOD have particularly relevant expertise:

(i) The United States Army Corps of Engineers has specialized equipment and personnel for maintaining navigation channels, for removing navigation obstructions, for accomplishing structural repairs, and for performing maintenance to hydropower electric generating equipment. The Corps can also provide design services, perform construction, and provide contract writing and contract administrative services for other federal agencies.

(ii) The U.S. Navy Supervisor of Salvage (SUPSALV) is the branch of service within DOD most knowledgeable and experienced in ship salvage, shipboard damage control, and diving. The USN has an extensive array of specialized equipment and personnel available for use in these areas as well as specialized containment, collection, and removal equipment specifically designed for salvage-related and open-sea pollution incidents.

(5) DOE generally provides designated OSCs/RPMs that are responsible for taking all response actions with respect to releases where either the release is on, or the sole source of the release is from, any facility or vessel under its jurisdiction, custody, or control, including vessels bareboat- chartered and operated. In addition, under the FRERP, DOE provides advice and assistance to other OSCs/RPMs for emergency actions essential for the control of immediate radiological hazards. Incidents that qualify for DOE radiological advice and assistance are those believed to involve source, by-product, or special nuclear material or other ionizing radiation sources, including radium, and other naturally occurring radionuclides, as well as particle accelerators. Assistance is available through direct contact with the appropriate DOE Radiological Assistance Program Regional Office.

(6) The Department of Agriculture (USDA) has scientific and technical capability to measure, evaluate, and monitor, either on the ground or by use of aircraft, situations where natural resources including soil, water, wildlife, and vegetation have been impacted by fire, insects and diseases, floods, hazardous substances, and other natural or man-caused emergencies. The USDA may be contacted through Forest Service emergency staff officers who are the designated members of the RRT. Agencies within USDA have relevant capabilities and expertise as follows:

(i) The Forest Service has responsibility for protection and management

of national forests and national grasslands. The Forest Service has personnel, laboratory, and field capability to measure, evaluate, monitor, and control as needed, releases of pesticides and other hazardous substances on lands under its jurisdiction.

(ii) The Agriculture Research Service (ARS) administers an applied and developmental research program in animal and plant protection and production; the use and improvement of soil, water, and air; the processing, storage, and distribution of farm products; and human nutrition. The ARS has the capabilities to provide regulation of, and evaluation and training for, employees exposed to biological, chemical, radiological, and industrial hazards. In emergency situations, the ARS can identify, control, and abate pollution in the areas of air, soil, wastes, pesticides, radiation, and toxic substances for ARS facilities.

(iii) The Soil Conservation Service (SCS) has personnel in nearly every county in the nation who are knowledgeable in soil, agronomy, engineering, and biology. These personnel can help to predict the effects of pollutants on soil and their movements over and through soils. Technical specialists can assist in identifying potential hazardous waste sites and provide review and advice on plans for remedial measures.

(iv) The Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) can respond in an emergency to regulate movement of diseased or infected organisms to prevent the spread and contamination of nonaffected areas.

(v) The Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS) has responsibility to prevent meat and poultry products contaminated with harmful substances from entering human food channels. In emergencies, the FSIS works with other federal and state agencies to establish acceptability for slaughter of exposed or potentially exposed animals and their products. In addition they are charged with managing the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Program for the USDA.

(7) DOC, through NOAA, provides scientific support for response and contingency planning in coastal and marine areas, including assessments of the hazards that may be involved, predictions of movement and dispersion of oil and hazardous substances through trajectory modeling, and information on the sensitivity of coastal environments to oil and hazardous substances and associated clean-up and mitigation methods; provides expertise on living marine resources and their habitats, including endangered species, marine mammals and National Marine Sanctuary ecosystems; provides information on actual and predicted meteorological, hydrological, ice, and oceanographic conditions for marine, coastal, and inland waters, and tide and circulation data for coastal and territorial waters and for the Great Lakes.

(8) HHS assists with the assessment, preservation, and protection of human health and helps ensure the availability of essential human services. HHS provides technical and nontechnical assistance in the form of advice,

guidance, and resources to other federal agencies as well as state and local governments.

(i) The principal HHS response comes from the U.S. Public Health Service and is coordinated from the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Health, and various Public Health Service regional offices. Within the Public Health Service, the primary response to a hazardous materials emergency comes from Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the Centers for Disease Control (CDC). Both ATSDR and CDC have a 24-hour emergency response capability wherein scientific and technical personnel are available to provide technical assistance to the lead federal agency and state and local response agencies on human health threat assessment and analysis, and exposure prevention and mitigation. Such assistance is used for situations requiring evacuation of affected areas, human exposure to hazardous materials, and technical advice on mitigation and prevention. CDC takes the lead during petroleum releases regulated under the CWA and OPA while ATSDR takes the lead during {pg 47439} chemical releases under CERCLA. Both agencies are mutually supportive.

(ii) Other Public Health Service agencies involved in support during hazardous materials incidents either directly or through ATSDR/CDC include the Food and Drug Administration, the Health Resources and Services Administration, the Indian Health Service, and the National Institutes of Health.

(iii) Statutory authority for HHS/National Institutes for Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS) involvement in hazardous materials accident prevention is non-regulatory in nature and focused on two primary areas for preventing community and worker exposure to hazardous materials releases: Worker safety training and basic research activities. Under section 126 of SARA, NIEHS is given statutory authority for supporting development of curricula and model training programs for waste workers and chemical emergency responders.

Under section 118(b) of the Hazardous Materials Transportation and Uniform Safety Act (HMTUSA) (49 U.S.C. 1802 et seq.), NIEHS also administers the Hazmat Employee Training Program to prepare curricula and training for hazardous materials transportation workers. In the basic research arena, NIEHS is authorized under section 311 of SARA to conduct a hazardous substance basic research and training program to evaluate toxic effects and assess human health risks from accidental releases of hazardous materials. Under Title IX, section 901(h) of the Clean Air Act Amendments, NIEHS also is authorized to conduct basic research on air pollutants, as well as train physicians in environmental health. Federal research and training in hazardous materials release prevention represents an important non-regulatory activity and supplements ongoing private sector programs.

(9) DOI may be contacted through Regional Environmental Officers (REOs), who are the designated members of RRTs. Department land managers have jurisdiction over the national park system, national wildlife refuges

and fish hatcheries, the public lands, and certain water projects in western states. In addition, bureaus and offices have relevant expertise as follows:

(i) United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and other Bureaus: Anadromous and certain other fishes and wildlife, including endangered and threatened species, migratory birds, and certain marine mammals; waters and wetlands; and effects on natural resources.

(ii) The National Biological Survey performs research in support of biological resource management; inventories, monitors, and reports on the status and trends in the Nation's biotic resources; and transfers the information gained in research and monitoring to resource managers and others concerned with the care, use, and conservation of the Nation's natural resources. The National Biological Survey has laboratory/research facilities.

(iii) Geological Survey: Geology, hydrology (ground water and surface water), and natural hazards.

(iv) Bureau of Land Management: Minerals, soils, vegetation, wildlife, habitat, archaeology, and wilderness; and hazardous materials.

(v) Minerals Management Service: Oversight of offshore oil and gas exploration and production facilities and associated pipelines and pipeline

facilities under the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act and the CWA; oil spill response technology research; and establishing oil discharge contingency planning requirements for offshore facilities.

(vi) Bureau of Mines: Analysis and identification of inorganic hazardous substances and technical expertise in metals and metallurgy relevant to site cleanup.

(vii) Office of Surface Mining: Coal mine wastes and land reclamation.

(viii) National Park Service: General biological, natural, and cultural resource managers to evaluate, measure, monitor, and contain threats to park system lands and resources; archaeological and historical expertise in protection, preservation, evaluation, impact mitigation, and restoration of cultural resources; emergency personnel.

(ix) Bureau of Reclamation: Operation and maintenance of water projects in the West; engineering and hydrology; and reservoirs.

(x) Bureau of Indian Affairs: Coordination of activities affecting Indian lands; assistance in identifying Indian tribal government officials.

(xi) Office of Territorial Affairs: Assistance in implementing the NCP in American Samoa, Guam, the Pacific Island Governments, the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Virgin Islands.

(10) The Department of Justice (DOJ) can provide expert advice on complicated legal questions arising from discharges or releases, and federal agency responses. In addition, the DOJ represents the federal government, including its agencies, in litigation relating to such discharges or releases. Other legal issues or questions shall be directed to the federal agency counsel for the agency providing the OSC/RPM for the response.

(11) The Department of Labor (DOL), through OSHA and the states operating plans approved under section 18 of the OSH Act, has authority to conduct safety and health inspections of hazardous waste sites to assure that employees are being protected and to determine if the site is in compliance with:

(i) Safety and health standards and regulations promulgated by OSHA (or the states) in accordance with section 126 of SARA and all other applicable standards; and

(ii) Regulations promulgated under the OSH Act and its general duty clause. OSHA inspections may be self-generated, consistent with its program operations and objectives, or may be conducted in response to requests from EPA or another lead agency, or in response to accidents or employee complaints. OSHA may also conduct inspections at hazardous waste sites in those states with approved plans that choose not to exercise their jurisdiction to inspect such sites. On request, OSHA will provide advice

and consultation to EPA and other NRT/RRT agencies as well as to the OSC/RPM regarding hazards to persons engaged in response activities. OSHA may also take any other action necessary to assure that employees are properly protected at such response activities. Any questions about occupational safety and health at these sites may be referred to the OSHA Regional Office.

(12) DOT provides response expertise pertaining to transportation of oil or hazardous substances by all modes of transportation. Through the Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA), DOT offers expertise in the requirements for packaging, handling, and transporting regulated hazardous materials. DOT, through RSPA, establishes oil discharge contingency planning requirements for pipelines, transport by rail and containers or bulk transport of oil.

(13) The Department of State (DOS) will lead in the development of international joint contingency plans. It will also help to coordinate an international response when discharges or releases cross international boundaries or involve foreign flag vessels. Additionally, DOS will coordinate requests for assistance from foreign governments and U.S. proposals for conducting research at incidents that occur in waters of other countries.

(14) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission will respond, as appropriate, to releases of radioactive materials by its licensees, in accordance {pg 47440} with the NRC Incident Response Plan (NUREG- 0728) to monitor the

actions of those licensees and assure that the public health and environment are protected and adequate recovery operations are instituted. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission will keep EPA informed of any significant actual or potential releases in accordance with procedural agreements. In addition, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission will provide advice to the OSC/RPM when assistance is required in identifying the source and character of other hazardous substance releases where the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has licensing authority for activities utilizing radioactive materials.

(15) The General Services Administration (GSA) provides logistic and telecommunications support to federal agencies. During an emergency situation, GSA quickly responds to aid state and local governments as directed by other federal agencies. The type of support provided might include leasing and furnishing office space, setting up telecommunications and transportation services, and advisory assistance.

U.S. COAST GUARD

PART 300.180 STATE & LOCAL

Sec. 300.180 -- State and local participation in response.

(a) Each state governor is requested to designate one state office/representative to represent the state on the appropriate RRT. The state's office/representative may participate fully in all activities of the appropriate RRT. Each state governor is also requested to designate a lead state agency that will direct state-lead response operations. This agency is responsible for designating the lead state response official for federal and/or state-lead response actions, and coordinating/communicating with any other state agencies, as appropriate. Local governments are invited to participate in activities on the appropriate RRT as may be provided by state law or arranged by the state's representative. Indian tribes wishing to participate should assign one person or office to represent the tribal government on the appropriate RRT.

(b) Appropriate local and state officials (including Indian tribes) will participate as part of the response structure as provided in the ACP.

(c) In addition to meeting the requirements for local emergency plans under SARA section 303, state and local government agencies are encouraged to include contingency planning for responses, consistent with the NCP, RCP, and ACP in all emergency and disaster planning.

(d) For facilities not addressed under CERCLA or the CWA, states are encouraged to undertake response actions themselves or to use their authorities to compel potentially responsible parties to undertake response actions.

(e) States are encouraged to enter into cooperative agreements pursuant to sections 104 (c)(3) and (d) of CERCLA to enable them to undertake actions authorized under subpart E of the NCP. Requirements for entering into these agreements are included in subpart F of the NCP. A state agency that acts pursuant to such agreements is referred to as the lead agency. In the event there is no cooperative agreement, the lead agency can be designated in a SMOA or other agreement.

(f) Because state and local public safety organizations would normally be the first government representatives at the scene of a discharge or release, they are expected to initiate public safety measures that are necessary to protect public health and welfare and that are consistent with containment and cleanup requirements in the NCP, and are responsible for directing evacuations pursuant to existing state or local procedures.

Contact us for comments and inquiries about accessibility for persons with disabilities or call (757) 398-6254.
For questions or comments about this web site, please e-mail the LANT Web Team .

U.S. COAST GUARD

FUNDS MANAGEMENT

Support Role

The U.S. Coast Guard National Pollution Funds Center (NPFC) was commissioned to administer the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund (OSLTF) and the portion of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) funding accessible to the U.S. Coast Guard. These funds are used to support liability and compensation regimes pertaining to pollution from oil and hazardous substances, respectively.

The NPFC may be contacted by calling the appropriate Case Officer or the Duty Case Officer. During working hours, the Case Officers may be contacted by the following regions: North East Region (202-493-6732); South East Region (703-235-6726); Gulf Region (703-235-4770); or West Coast Region (202-493-6732). After working hours, a 24 hour Duty Officer may be reached through the National Response Center (1-800-424-8802) or directly by paging 1-800;SKYPAGE (PIN 207-3906).

Responsibilities.

- The NPFC executes programs to accomplish the following five principal objectives:
- Provide funding to permit timely removal actions or to mitigate and prevent a substantial threat of a discharge.
- Provide funding to initiate Natural Resource Damage Assessments (oil only).
- Compensate claimants who demonstrate that certain damages were caused by oil pollution.
- Recover from Responsible Parties pollution costs and damages incurred by the OSLTF.
- Certify the financial responsibility of vessel owners and operators.

Capabilities and Abilities.

The NPFC is available to assist Federal On Scene Coordinators (FOSCs) on the following areas:

- **Funding a Response.** NPFC personnel can help the FOSC obtain adequate funds to conduct a response. In addition, they can assist the ìFinance Sectionî of the Incident Command to ensure funding ceilings remain adequate for the duration of a cleanup operation. The NPFC can also help the FOSC determine if a planned OSLTF expenditure is appropriate.
- **Identifying the Responsible Party (RP)**. NPFC resources are available to assist the FOSC in determining who is financially responsible for a spill by researching Certificates of Financial Responsibility (COFRs).
- **Hiring Other Agencies to Assist with a Response.** NPFC personnel can help execute Pollution Removal Funding Authorizations (PRFAs) with other federal, state, or local government agencies so their services can be used by an OSC during a response.

- **Natural Resource Damage Assessments (NRDAs).** If the trustees of the resources impacted by a spill desire to initiate a damage assessment, the costs to ìinitiateî such an assessment can be funded by the OSLTF. Upon notification, NPFC works directly with the Federal Lead Administrative Trustee (FLAT) to provide funding.
- **Cost Documentation**. NPFC personnel can advise the Incident Command ìFinance Sectionî on how to establish proper cost documentation procedures. This will ensure that response organizations (i.e. federal, state, local, commercial,..etc.) are properly reimbursed or paid for expenditures incurred and RPís are held accountable for the cost of a response.
- **Claims Management.** NPFC personnel can prepare ìNotices of Designationsî to RPs as directed by the FOSC. BY this process, RPs are legally advised of the requirement to inform potential claimants of a spill and how to present a claim for damages. If the RP fails to perform this role adequately, NPFC will take responsibility for this function.

U.S. COAST GUARD

SUPPORT TO HUMAN HEALTH

Support to Human Health that can be provided by RRT members to the On Scene Coordinator is listed in the following matrix. Phone number contacts for those who provide support to the OSC is provided in the listing. However, support can also be obtained by calling the EPA or USCG RRT coordinator or the RRT member.

Response Function	Response Objectives	Capability Contacts
Public Health	Expertise Public Medical Response Capability Emergency Medical Tech. Medical Expertise Water Supply Decontamination Protection First Aid Capabilities Health & Safety Expertise Heat Stress Monitoring	
Site Safety	Enforcement Safety Plan Development	

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: Janaury 7, 1999

(1HHmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

Support to the Natural Environment that can be provided by RRT members to the On Scene Coordinator is listed in the following matrix. Phone number contacts for those who provide support to the OSC is provided in the listing. However, support can also be obtained by calling the EPA or USCG RRT coordinator or the RRT member.

Response Function	Response Objectives	Capability Contacts
Salvage capability	Assessment Rigging capability Towing capability Software calculations Diving expertise	
Vessel damage assessment	Assessment	
Spill containment & recovery	Spill containment operations Vessel fire fighting capability Vessel plugging and patching capability Vessel Pumping capability Spill recovery operations On-water storage capability On-land storage capability	
Cleanup operations	Emergency response teams Spill cleanup personnel Dispersant application Dispersant monitoring In-situ burn operations In-situ burn monitoring Oil weathering and fate Shoreline cleanup operations Wildlife rehabilitation	
Analysis of spill content/source	Spill-source chemical matching Chemical hazards analysis	

Monitoring,sampling, models	air monitoring air sampling air modeling water monitoring water sampling water modeling ground water monitoring ground water sampling ground water modeling	EPA support EPA ERT NOAA SSC USCG Strike Team
Scientific expertise	Technical experts	
Laboratories	On-site laboratory Off-site laboratory	
Decontaminatin & disposal	Large scale equipment decon Large scale debris disposal Contaminated material disposal Large scale removal cleanup teams	
Impact assessment	Natural resource damage assessment Wildlife impact assessment Shoreline impact assessment Overflight assessment	

U.S. COAST GUARD

SUPPORT TO ECONOMY

Support to the Economy that can be provided by RRT members to the On Scene Coordinator is listed in the following matrix. Phone number contacts for those who provide support to the OSC is provided in the listing. However, support can also be obtained by calling the EPA or USCG RRT coordinator or the RRT member.

Response Function	Response Objectives	Capability Contacts
Economic assessment	Develop requirements for economic assessment.	
	Identify skilled technical resources to conduct economic analysis.	
	Develop economic impact minimization plan including the protection of historic properties.	
	Coordinate planning and development of requirements for disaster assistance	
	Coordinate hire of local citizens of impacted communities. Coordinate training and safety requiremnts.	

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: August 20, 2001

(3Emain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

PUBLIC COMMUNICATIONS

Support to Public Communications that can be provided by RRT members to the On Scene Coordinator is listed in the following matrix. Phone number contacts for those who provide support to the OSC is provided in the listing. However, support can also be obtained by calling the EPA or USCG RRT coordinator or the RRT member.

Response Function	Response Objectives	Capability Contacts
Public affairs	Identify specialized public affairs equipment such as high speed fax, video editing for public affairs needs.	
	Identify trained and experienced individuals from RRT agencies who can assist in the public affairs effort.	
	Identify methods to take Unified Command's spill response message out to the national media. Marketing of message.	
	Identify training needs, methods and initiate mechanisms to provide local media with experience and expertise in spill response before there is a spill.	
Risk Communication	Provide technical support in risk communications, technical assistance in meeting planning, meeting posters and documentation.	

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: August 20, 2001

(4PCmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD

VIDEO CONFERENCING RESOURCES

Government Videoconferencing Resources in Region III

Available to the RRT and On-Scene Coordinators

Source	Location	Contact Information	Notes
Delaware Emergency Management Agency	Smyrna DE	DEMA Response Center, 302-659-3362	
FEMA Mount Weather Emergency Assistance Center	Berryville VA	FEMA Region III Response Center, 215-931-5757	Use this number to access Mount Weather and MERS field and fixed communication resources
GSA Federal Protective Service Mobile Command Unit	Washington DC	FEMA Region III Response Center, 215-931-5757	
Maryland Emergency Management Agency	Reisterstown MD	877-MEMA-USA or 410-517-3600	
Pennsylvania Emergency Management Agency	Harrisburg PA	John Bahnweg, 717-651-2120 or Frank Weges, 717-651-2039	Capability located at Office of Administration, not available at this time at the EOC. Also have satellite uplink capability through the PEMA mobile communications vehicle
U.S. Coast Guard	(Various)	MCI WorldCom FTS Conferencing Center, 1-877-855-4797 POCs for MCI capability: Lisa Towell, 703-902-6449, or 800 724-3624 PIN 1791750 (beeper), John Turner, 703-902-6394, 800-401-0116, or John	There is no account or authorization code required to contact MCI for this capability. MCI may be contacted 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

		Moeaki, 773-399-4556	
U.S. Coast Guard LANT Area Chief of Staff	Portsmouth VA	YNC Patricia Rusch, 757-398-6288 or 757-398-6226 (conference room)	In case of problems, PicTel speed dial number is #013-9-1-757-397-8734
U.S. Coast Guard Access Center	Arlington VA	Tom Coffin, 703-248-0105 or 703-248-0118 (conference room)	In case of problems, PicTel speed dial number is #013-9-1-703-243-0855
U.S. Coast Guard R&D Center	Groton CT	Joe Duddie, 860-441-2755 or 860-441-2620 (conference room)	In case of problems, PicTel speed dial number is #013-9-1-860-441-2024
U.S. Coast Guard Research & Special Programs Administration (RSPA)/Office of Emergency Transportation (OET)	Washington DC	Courtney Denby, 202-366-0779 or 877-239-4763 (beeper) or 202- 366-6561 (conference room)	In case of problems, PicTel speed dial number is #013-9-1-202-366-8584
U.S. Coast Guard IMC Command Center	Washington DC	Garcia Graves at 202-267-2179 or 202-267-2189 (conference room)	In case of problems, PicTel speed dial number is #013-9-1-202-267-6302
U.S. Coast Guard CSR Command Center	Washington DC	Garcia Graves at 202-267-2179 or 202-267-2138 (conference room)	In case of problems, PicTel speed dial number is #013-9-1-202-267-1710
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Headquarters Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response	Washington DC Crystal City VA	Kathy Barton, 202-260-6759 Natalie Robinson or Brett Kraynak, 703-603-8890	Located in SE360/364; Concorde 384K Located in VCG Bldg; Concorde 384K
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region III	Philadelphia PA	EPA Region 3 Facilities Management and Services Branch 215-814-5400 Donna Sutsko, 215-814-5616 or Helen McCue, 215-814-5151	Concorde 384K

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Revised: December 18, 2000

(Videomain)

with disabilities or call (757) 398-6254.
For questions or comments about this web site, please e-mail the LANT Web Team .

U.S. COAST GUARD

STAKEHOLDER SUPPORT

Support to Stakeholders can be provided by RRT members to the On Scene Coordinator is listed in the following matrix. Phone number contacts for those who provide support to the OSC is provided in the listing. However, support can also be obtained by calling the EPA or USCG RRT coordinator or the RRT member.

Response Function	Response Objectives	Capability Contacts
Obtain permits and/or create memorandum of understanding with other federal agencies as required.	Conduct emergency or planned response activities in a timely manner and consistent with Federal and State regulatory guidelines.	
Needs assessment	Identify stakeholder groups that are of assistance to the response effort and/or who oppose the response efforts.	
Risk communications	Identify senior technical experts who also have risk communications skills who can accompany OSC and provide technical support during meetings with stakeholder groups.	
Support of State Governments	Provide information to appropriate legislative staff on spill activites and response needs.	

Federal Region III Regional Response Team's Regional Contingency Plan Draft Revised: January 6, 1999

(5SHmain)

U.S. COAST GUARD
U.S. Department of Transportation

Information Access and Privacy

RCP Home Page

RCP Index

RCP Cover Page

The Strategic Plan

The Administrative Procedures

Response Policies

RRT Agency Support

Information

Other Plans

Federal Response Plan

RRT III Home Page

Inland Area Contingency Plan

OSCAR

Mid-Atlantic Coastal ACP

Baltimore ACP

Philadelphia ACP

Information Access

This Regional Contingency Plan (RCP) is designed to define and communicate the roles of Regional Response Team (RRT) members in support of the Federal On-Scene-Coordinator in planning or in response to oil and chemical spills in the region. It is the purpose of this website to make this kind of information available to emergency responders and to the public to the greatest extent possible. This policy is also in keeping with the spirit of the Freedom of Information Act and the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-K now Act. At the same time, it is the policy of the RRT to protect sensitive information where loss or misuse could adversely affect the national interest or the privacy to which individuals are entitled under the Privacy Act.

For example, this RCP **does not contain** exempted or protected information such as:

- Military capabilities, unit sizes, or crew complements.
- Personal information, such as home phone numbers, of RRT members or other members of the emergency response community.
- Information about oil or chemical facilities that would suggest potential terrorist targets or provide inappropriate information on how to attack the facilities.

What the RCP web site **does contain** are definitions of the roles of RRT members in support of the Federal On-Scene-Coordinator in:

- planning, response, or consequence management of oil and chemical spills in the region.
- planning for spills or release during the consequence management phase of natural emergencies such as floods or hurricanes.
- the development of strategic objectives that define the goals and objectives for all members of the response organization
- the development of the RRT's response and consequence management policies such as; the use of dispersants, burning technologies, assessment of shoreline impacts, evaluation of response technologies, and the prioritization of natural and economic resources.
- the development of a "Selection Guide for Oil Spill Applied Technologies" which provides "job aid" guidance to responders for

chemical and biological products and response strategies.

Information Accessibility

The goal is to make this website universally accessible. This is an evolving project, and we welcome your suggestions. The task is to design the site so that people can quickly and easily find what they want in it and at the same time make the site accessible to persons with disabilities as described in Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act. The accessibility standards used on this web site are outlined by the Access Board.

Information on This Site

Information and photos on this web site is considered public information: you are free to copy and use this material. You are also welcome to make a link to any of these web pages; you do not need permission. Any mention of commercial produces at this site is for your information only, and does not imply recommendation or endorsement by any members of the Regional Response Team.

Coast Guard Internet Link Policy: This site contains links to web sites of other government agencies, research and educational institutions, and, in a few cases, to websites run by private organizations. These links provide the reader the most up-to-date information from other agencies that are part of the National Response Team and are relevant to the mission of the Regional Response Team (RRT) and is captured in this Regional Contingency Plan (RCP.)

Information Privacy

Coast Guard Privacy Notice: The Coast Guard collects no personal information about you when you visit this website unless you choose to provide this information. The Coast Guard does collect and store certain information automatically. For example:

1. The Internet domain (for example, "xcompany.com" if you use a private Internet access account, or "yourschool.edu" if you connect from a university's domain) and IP address (an IP address is a number that is automatically assigned to your computer whenever you are surfing the Web) from which you access our website;
2. The type of browser and operating system used to access our site;
3. The date and time you access our site;
4. The pages you visit; and
5. If you linked to our website from another website, the address of that website.

This information is used to count the number and type of visitors to the different pages of the site, and to help us make the site more useful to visitors.

Revised: January 1, 2002
Regional Response Team III's Regional Contingency Plan
RRT III Webmaster at lbaines@lantd5.uscg.mil

U.S. Coast Guard Atlantic Area | **U.S. Coast Guard Home Page** | ***Disclaimer and Privacy Information***

The Coast Guard contact page has information contacts to address all general Coast Guard questions.
The Customer Accessibility page explains how to request alternate accessible web page formats for persons with disabilities.
Contact us for comments and inquiries about accessibility for persons with disabilities or call (757) 398-6254.
For questions or comments about this web site, please e-mail the LANT Web Team .